A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Volume V

The Dialect of the Zoroastrians of Ardakan (Sharifabad)

(The so-called "Dari" Language)

Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD

A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Volume V

The Dialect of the Zoroastrians of Ardakan (Sharifabad)
(The so-called "Dari" Language)

Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD

Title: A Comparative Probe in The Iranian Dialects and Semi-languages.
Vol V- The Dialect of the Zoroastrians of Ardakan (Sharifabad) (The so-called "Dari" Language)

Author: Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD
With collaboration of Mr Rostam Kavusi Sharif Abadi; Mr. Rostam Belivani; Mr. Shah Bahram Belivani and Mr. Anushirvan Belivani
With collaboration of Bahram Youssefi, AIA

All rights reserved for the Author

Nashville, TN, USA 1990
Special Edition1990
First edition, Nashville, TN, USA 1993
2nd revision and re-editing, Maryland, U.S.A.2014
3rd revision and re-editing 2016
Print by: amazon.com
Library of Congress Registration number TXu 2-060-702
ISBN- 13: 978-1981972159

DEDICATED TO THE PEOPLE OF THE GREAT IRAN

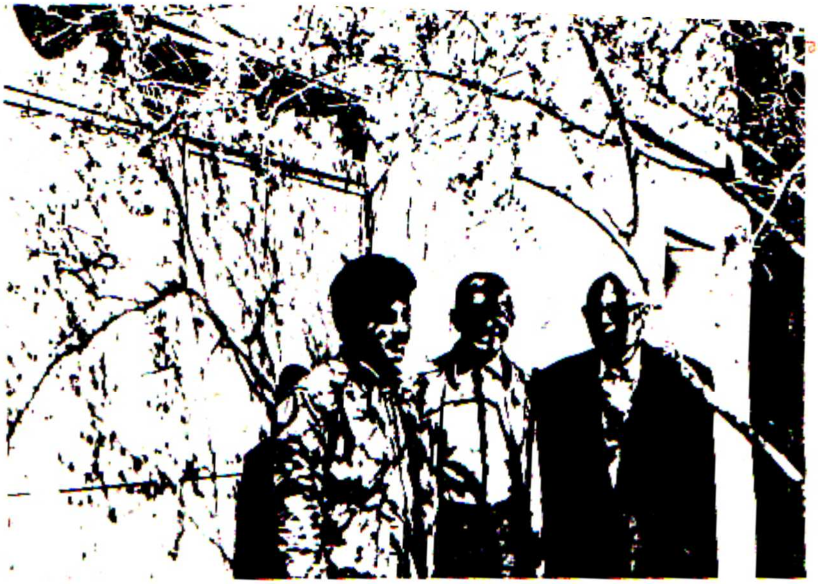
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

I am indebted to Ms Farkhondeh Zandi, my friend and wife without whose selfless assistance this series of work would have been impossible.

I would like to thank Mr. Rostam Kavusi Sharif Abadi; Mr. Rostam Belivani; Mr. Shah Bahram Belivani and Mr. Anushirvan Belivani for their invaluable assistance in conducting this linguistic research work.

Great appreciation is due to Mr. Bahram Youssefi for editing and publishing this final copy of the work.

JGS



Right to left:Mr.Rostam Belivani;Author (JGS) and Mr Anushirvan Belivani
In Sharifabad,Ardakan (Mr Belivani's residence)
March,25,1990

Preface

Persian language has suffered great damages due to political and cultural adversities over the last 19 centuries.
Firdowsi the renowned epic poet was the first to put the Persian language back on the right track However over the years and especially since the scientific progresses made in the west, the Persian language have confronted modern Iranians with the impossible task of translating the foreign languages into Persian. In order to give the modern writer the capability to use **Persian words, analysis and syntax** instead of unbridled borrowed foreign and especially Arabic words, and phrases or coining new but incorrect words one has to:

1- Study in depth the major literary and scientific works of authors especially during the first 500 years after the Arab invasion.
2- Study Pahlavi, Avestan and Sanskrit languages to get familiar with the roots of the Persian language.
3- Study the dialects and extract pure Persian roots, words and syntax.
4- Then if all efforts fail borrow foreign words in a logical manner.

The author has collected a series of **key dialects and semi-languages** in order to fill the gap #3.The selection of the Iranian dialects and methodology used in this series of work are based on the monumental work of German linguists "W. Geiger and Kuhn. *

*Grundriss der iranischen Philologie. edited W Geiger und Ernst Kuhn Strassburg Verlag von Karl J Trübner.1859-1901.

Methodology of study

In studying every dialect or semilanguage a specific process has been followed ie.

1- Study of the phonetic characteristics of the target language. In contrast to most previous works the target sounds are translated in the form of sentences. As an example to catch the sound of "i" in a certain dialect a sentence is given in Persian for example "sib sabz ast". Then this sentence is translated in the target dialect.
2- The study of the grammar of the target language also follows the same process ie, sentences are translated to show the subjects, objects, declension of verbs, adjectives, adverbs, etc in the target language without discussion of grammar.

3- In this stage in order to learn the syntactical characteristics of a dialect, each dialect is studied by translating a series of the most famous stories of Molla Nasreddin. The native translator quite unaware of grammatical characteristics of the language conveys the meaning of each story in his/her mother language.
   The reason for section of the study is that one can never speak a local language simply by knowing syntax and grammar.
4- For the serious student a glossary is added at the end of each dialect studied which could be used for practical translation from any language into the target dialect.

Jami G Shakibi

Alphabet
Persian Phonetic Alphabet

The following phonetic alphabet, modified slightly from the phonetic alphabet proposed by A. Kasravi, is used for correct **pronunciation of the modern Persian language.** Additional characters are given for specific dialects, in each treatise.

برای درست خواندن واژه ها از دبیره ی آوایی زیر پیشنهادی کسروی کمک گرفته شده است.

á	as "a" in "are".// چون " آ " در " آب".
a	as "a" in "and.//. چون " ا " در " اسب"
b	as "b" in "bed".//. چون " ب " در " بز".
c	as "ch" in "cheese".//. چون " چ " در " چشم".
d	as "d" in "door".//. چون " د " در " دست"
e	as "e" in "end".//. چون " ا " در " امروز"
f	as "f" in "far".//. چون " ف " در " فرزند "
g	as "g" in "go".//. چون " گ " در " گل "
h	as "h" in "head".//. چون " ه " در " همه "
i	as "ee" in "see".//. چون " ی " در " تیغ "
j	as "j" in "jar".//. چون " ج " در " جنگ"
k	as "k" in "kill".//. چون " ک" در " کلم"
L	as "l" in "lip".//. چون " ل " در " لب"
m	as "m" in "man".//. چون " م " در " من"
n	as "n" in "name".//. چون " ن " در " نام"
o	as "o" in "door".//. چون " ا " در " اردک"
p	as "p" in "pie".//. . چون " پ " در " پدر"
q	as "r" in French "rose".//. چون " غ " در " غباد"
r	as "r" in Spanish "burro".//. چون " ر " در " روز "
s	as "s" in "sit".//. چون " س " در " سیم"
t	as "t" in "tea".//. چون " ت " در "تب "
u	as "oo" in "hood".//. چون " و" در " توت "
v	as "v" in "very".//. چون " و " در " آوند"
w	as "sh" in "shoe".//. چون " ش " در " شب
x	as "ch" in German "Buch".//. چون " خ " در " خواب"
y	as "y" in "yellow".//. چون " ی " درآغاز واژه ی " یک"
z	as "z" in "zebra".//. چون " ز " در " زور"

z'   as "j" in French "jolie".//." آژند " در " ژ " چون

Note:
Persian "d" and "t" are dental. In English language these sounds are supra-dental, ie the tip of the tongue touches the gum above the incisor teeth. In Persian the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper incisors.

The following additional phonetic characters are especial to the Dari Language Other characters are like Persian noted above.

Read "a" as "a" in English "and", ie a mixture of pure "a" as encountered in Persian
"asb", and pure "e", as encountered in Persian "pesar".
Read "â" as Russian "a" in "cag"/sât/ .First pronounce "o" as "o" in "order". Keep the tongue in this position, and then pronounce "a" as in "and", thus changing the position of the lips.
Read "e" as a mixture of "e" in "end" and "a" in "ant". To pronounce this sound, first pronounce "e" as "e" in" end", keeping the tongue in this position, pronounce "a" as "a" in "and".
Read "ə" as "u" in "burr".

Read "h" as "h" in "head", however "h" in Dari is much more guttural than English or Persian "h". It is closer to the Arabic"ح ".
Read "í" as in "sit".,ie a mixture of "ee" in "see" and "e" in "bed", however as compared to English , it is closer to "e" than "ee".
Read "o" as a mixture of "o" and "u" as "oo" in "book". To pronounce Dari "o" first pronounce "u" as in Persian "tut" then keep the tongue in this position and pronounce "o" as "o" in "ordak".
Read "q" as "r" in Parisian French "r" in "rose".
Read "ẃ" as "w" in "well".
Read "x" as " ch" in German "Buch".
Read "t'" as "th" in "thin".
Read "d'" "th" in "them".

All other sounds not enumerated above are pronounced like their modern Persian equivalents, eg "d" or "e" are pronounced like their Persian counterparts eg "mard" and " emruz".

Two vowels following each other are pronounced as a diphthong.Thus for example "oi" is pronounced as "oy" in "toy",eg "xoi"=/xoy/
Two vowels separated by a hyphen are pronounced separately. Thus "xo-i" is pronounced as /xo/ followed by/ee/,ie /xo-ee/
A hyphen in the middle or at the end of a word, represents a brief pause.
All superscripts eg mâ^{h}, must be pronounced very lightly, or not pronounced at all.
↑ is the sign for accent. This sign comes after the accented letter or syllable.
A slanting dash ie slash (/) means that the word/words before the slash may be replaced with those after the slash.
All statements in brackets [ ] or marked by an asterisk* are suggestions or hypotheses by the author (JGS).

I-STUDY OF THE SOUNDS
VOWELS

1-a

Qand wirin ast.
(Sugar is sweet.)
Ka↑nd wírí↑n^{h}on
Pedaram be man pand dád.
(My father gave me a piece of advice.)
Babám be me naťiya↑tow ka.
Pedaram dar xáne hast.
(My father is at home.)
Babá↑mu kəťa↑ ha.
Pesar cub mibarad.
(The boy carries wood.)
Vaca↑ cu↑ve bəra↑.
Pesar hizom mibarad.
(The boy carries fire-wood.)
Vaca↑ híďmae bəra↑.
Asb sefid ast.
(The horse is white)
âťb ťbíď^{h}on.
Divár boland ast.
(The wall is high.)
ďâ↑r mať^{h}on.
Dastam dard mikonad.
(My hand aches.)
ďâ↑wtom dârd akəra.
Divár pahn ast.
(The wall is wide.)
ďâr pe↑c^{h}on.
Muw tarsu ast.
(Mouse is timid.)
Mowk târťu↑^{h}on.
Palang midavad.

(The leopard runs.)
Pile↑nge dova↑.

2-á

Mardom ázádand.
(The people are free.)
Mârdom âďâďan.
Áb sard ast.
(Water is cold.)
Ouẃ ya↑x^{h}on.

Be yád nadáram.Mará yád náyad.
(I do not remember.)
Me vír na↑ha.
Ádam e xubi ast.
(He/she is a good person.)
Âďa↑m e xí↑bíy^{h}on.
Wáh xub ast.
(The king is good.)
Wâ xí↑b^{h}on.
Árd torw ast.
(The flour is sour.)
Ârte↑ təro↑w^{h}on.
Kár e má saxt ast.
(Our work is hard.)
Kâre me ťâxt^{h}on.
Nám e womá cist?
(What is your name?)
Num e wəmâ↑ kí^{h}on?
Máh az powt e abr áwkár wod.
(The moon became visible from behind the clouds.)
Mâ az powt e âvr ba↑roma/dí↑yoma.
Bád miáyad.
(Wind is blowing.)
Vâ↑ď etâ↑.

3-i

Bist tá toxm e morq.
(Twenty eggs.)
Ví↑ťâ xíya↑.;Ví↑ťâ vok e kâ↑rk.; Ví↑ťâ xíy ê kâ↑rk.
Piw e man newast.
(She/he sat beside me.)
Pí↑w e ma nâwt.
Mihmán dárim.
(We have guests.)
Me^{h}mun dâ↑rím..
Panir mixori?
(Do you eat cheese?)
Pəní↑r axəri?
Gorbe zir e miz ast.
(The cat is under the table.)
Gorbâ↑ wí↑ve míd$^{'h}$a.
Niku goft.
(He said well.)
Xí↑bow vâ.
Tiq tiz ast.
(The blade is sharp.)
Tiíx tí↑j^{h}on.
Ciz e xubi ast.
(It is a good thing.)
Biwtar bede.
(Give more.)
Vewta↑r â↑dan!
Dir ámad.
(He came late.)
Dí↑r oma.
án zan bive ast.
(That woman is a widow.
O↑ yanoge↑ bíva↑^{h}on.
Biyá birun!
(Come on out!)
Bíyu↑ ba↑ru!

Pedaraw dárad mimirad.
(His father is dying.)
Babâ↑w dâ↑rə mrí.
Ardawir delir ast.
(Ardashir is brave.)
Ardəwír delí↑r^{h}on.
Gariv;garive
(mountain pass)
-?
In wir darrande ast.
(This lion is ferocious.)
Mu wí↑re âdmexərâ↑.
Wir mixori?
Do you eat (drink) milk?
Wíí↑rexəri?
Piyáde miravim.
(We'll go on foot.)
Piyâdâ↑ wím.
Gol cidan xub ast.
(Picking flowers is good.)
Canâ↑d'vun e gol xí↑n^{h}on.
Mará did.
(He saw me.)
Maw dí↑.
Bim e án miravad ke nayáyad.
(I am afraid she may not come.)
Vewta↑ríw nâ↑te [nâ↑ta].
Irán bozorg ast.
(Iran is great.)
Írâ↑n ma↑t'^{h}on.
Dih/deh e má dur ast.
(Our village is far.)
De↑h e mâ dí↑r^{h}on.
Dastaw rá borid.
(He cut his hand.)
Dâ↑wtowow bərí↑.
Deraxt e bid xowk wod.

(The willow tree dried.)
Dərâ↑xtə víď ho↑wk bo.
Nim metr párce.
(One half meter cloth.)
Ní↑m met jol.
Dastam niru nadárad.
(My hand has no strength.)
Dâ↑wtom ďur na↑dâra.
Izad rá miparastim
(We worship the Lord.)
Íďa↑de pəreťťím.
In doxtar zibá ast.
(This girl is pretty.)
Mu dotoge↑ xa↑w^{h}on.
Digar soxan nagu!
(Don't speak any more!)
Bəďí↑ gaff ma↑ku.
Áriyá pul migirad.
(Ariya takes/receives money.)
Âríyâ âlďíye gâ↑ra.
Miw ábestan ast.
(The ewe is pregnant.)
Me↑we oẃâ↑r^{h}on.
Náhid xowgel ast.
(Nahid is beautiful.)
Nâhid xa↑w^{h}on.
Din e womá cist?
(What is your faith/religion?)
Wəmê↑ dí cí↑yə?
Dín e womá cist?
(What is your religion?)
Dín e wəmâ↑ kí^{h}on?

4-e

Átew rá rouwan kard.
(He started the fire.)

Ta↑w ow ruw ka.
In morq zende ast.
(This hen is alive.)
Mu kârke↑ ďenda↑^{h}on.
Saraw wepew dárad.
(There are nits/lice in her hairs.)
Kallaw ťbe↑w dâ↑ra.
Jegar mixori?
(Do you eat (a dish of)liver?)
Jiqare xərí?
Del
(Heart)
dal
Behewt
(paradise)
behê↑wt
Sib rá kerm xorde.
(A worm has eaten the apple.)
ťou ka↑rmow xa.
Az man gele kard.
(He complained about me.)
Aď me gíla↑w ka.
Gávaw ábestan ast.
(His cow is pregnant.)
Gâwe oẃâ↑r^{h}on.
Zanaw ábestan ast.
(His wife is expecting.)
ďíyuna↑we oẃâ↑r^{h}on.
Bábak gáv rá bedid/did.
(Babak saw the cow.)
Bâba↑k gâw dí↑.
Buwehr bozorg ast.
(Bushehr is big.)
Buwê↑r ma↑ť^{h}on.

5-O

Goftan e in soxan bad ast.
(Saying this (words) is bad.)
Vâtvun e mí ga↑ffw ba↑d^{h}on.
Wotor wir midahad.
(The camel gives milk.)
Owtor wí↑r eta/etâ.
In káqaz rá mohr bezan!
(Put a seal on this paper.)
Mu kâqaďe↑ râ mo^{h}r bəkuď!
Dastam xowk wod.
(My hand dried. My hand became stiff/rigid.)
Dâ↑wtom ho↑wk bo.
Gol xowk wod.
(The flower dried.)
Go↑l ho↑wk bo.
Otáq e dahom.
(The tenth room.)
Ganďe↑ dâhom.
Anjoman e kewávarzán.
(The farmers' club/society.)
Anjoman e râyatâ.
Goráz daridaw.
(The swine tore him apart.)
Gorâďow drí↑.
Noh tá gáv.
(Nine cows.)
No^h tâ gâ.
Guwt e bá ostoxán.
(meat with bone.)
Guwt e bâ oťťoxun.
Deraxt bozorg ast.
(The tree is big.)
Dərâ↑xt mat'^{h}on.
Mozdaw rá nadád.
(He did not pay his wage.)
Mpďowow na↑dâ.

goh
(feces;excreta)
goh
gouhar/gohar
(gem;jewel)
gouhar
Dig por wod.
(The pot became full/was filled.)
Díďa líp bo.
Máwin zir e pol raft.
(The car went under the bridge.)
Mâwíne↑ wíve pol wo..
Ruz e farrox.
(an auspicious day)
Ruj e xa↑w.
Kodám gáv rá didi?
(Which cow did you see?)
Kom gâyíddí?
Moźe ye cewm
(eyelashes)
Mo↑je cam.
Moźeaw rixte.
(Her eyelashes fell.)
Mojaw re↑t wo.
Pul rá nehoftam.
(I hid the money.)
Áldím(râ) panum/muxtam ka.
Rostam porzur ast.
(Rustam is strong.)
Roťtam porďur^{h}on.
Xosro panj sál dárad.
(Khosro is five years old.)
Xoťro panj sâla^{h}on.
In bacce az divár oftád.
(This child fell off the wall.)
Mu vaca aď ďâre↑ dír kâft.
Sib az deraxt oftád.

(The apple fell off the tree.)
ťov aď dərâxte↑ dír kâft.
Ostád Jamwid ámad.
(Mastercraftsman Jamshid came.)
Huťťâ Jamwíď oma↑.
Bordan e in bár saxt ast.
(Carrying this load is hard.)
Bârtvun e mí bâre↑ ťâxt^{h}on.
Bábak gáv rá be sahrá bord.
(Babak led the cow to the plain.)
Bâbak gâwba ťâro.
Pulaw rá be man sepord.
(He confided his money to me.)
Âlďíwa maw svârt.
Âlďíw owdo dâwt e me.[Literally: He gave his money to my hand.]
Angowtaw wekast.
(His finger broke.)
Ango↑wtowa mârtoma.
Deraxt rá az bon kand.
(He uprooted the tree.)
Dərâ↑xt (râ) aď rewaw kan.
Deraxt rá az bon kandand.
(They uprooted the tree.)
Dərâ↑xt (râ) aď rewaw kanan.

6-U

Xuk cáq ast.
(The pig is fat.)
Xuk câ↑k^{h}on.
Xáne ye Áriyá dur ast.
(Ariya's house is far.)
Kəťe↑ Áriyâ dí↑r^{h}on.
Mádaraw xownud wod.
(His mother became glad.)
Mamow xowhâl bo.
Bum e má Irán ast.

(Our homeland is Iran.)
t’ârvəď’ín e me Írâ↑n^{h}on.
In gune /injur begu!
(Say thus/in this fashion/like this!)
Mu jure↑ ve↑vâ!
Kabutar miparad.
(The pigeon flies.)
Kabta↑re para.
Fereidun javán ast.
(Fereidoon is young.)
Fəreidun javu↑n^{h}on.
Kise rá ruye duwaw andáxt.
(He put the bag on his shoulder.)
Kít’aw no rí wunaw.
Kísa rə wə duw dəmmadâ.(see"andáxtan")
Gurexar injá yáft nemiwavad.
(There are no zebras here.)
Guraxarə muye/mona na↑ha.
Pesar e báhuwi ast.
(He is an intelligent boy.)
Va↑ce /por↑ge bâhuwíy^{h}on.
Sib e xub.
(A good apple.)
t’oẃe xíb.
Xob, digar soxan nagu!
(OK, don't speak anymore!)
Xíb bəď’í gaf/gaff ma↑ku!
Bustán porgol ast.
(The flower garden is full of flowers.)
Bustân por gol^{h}on.
Dorud bar womá!
(Hello! Greetings!)
Dorud bar wəmâ!
In divár murce dárad.
(There are ants in this wall.)
Mu ď’âre↑ murca dâra.
Dust e man injást.

(My friend is here.)
Duťe ma muye/mona ha.
Sotur
(draft animal)
cârpâ bâr
Dastam zur nadárad.
(My hand has no strength.)
ďâwtom ďur nadâra.
Anbuh e magas.
(A swarm of flies.)
Xeili pawa↑;porpawa↑
Zud biyá!
(Come fast/soon!)
ďí↑ bíyu!!
Sage haft tá tule záyid.
(The dog gave birth to a litter of seven puppies.)
Mu ťbəa↑ ha↑ft↑ kotíloge ďonâ.
Or: Mu ťbəa↑ ha↑ft↑ kotílogw ďonâza.

7- ei=ai

pei
(foot;leg;foundation)
pâ
Kei?
(When?)
koď?
Kei be xáne ye Susan rafti?
(When did you go to Susan's house?)
Kəi Susa↑nə xanə↑ bu↑rdí?
Kei ámadi?
(When did you come/arrive?)
Koď oma↑yi/Koďoma↑^{h}i??
Peikar
(figure;body)
tan
Keikávus wáh wod.

(Keikavus became king.)
Keikâvuse wâ↑^{h} bo.
Dah Tumán peimán kardim.
(We contracted for 10 Tumans.)
Dâ toman-mo tei ka.
Máh az powt e abr peidá wod.
(The moon became visible from behind the clouds.)
Mâ aď powte âvre ba↑roma/díyoma.
Kafwam rá peidá kardam.
(I found my shoes.)
Ka↑fwome/cəmo↑wom dí/díy ka.
Cewmaw az powt e mu peidá nist.
(Her eyes are not visible from behind the hairs.)
Camow aď powte míďowe dí/díy na ha.
Peik ámad.
(The mail(man) came.)
Poťcí oma.
meigu
(shrimp)
meigu

8-ou = au

Kafw e nou xarid.
(She/he bought new shoes.)
Cəmo↑w e nuw hrí.
Xar jou mixorad.
(The donkey eats oats.)
Xar ju↑axəra.
Borou birun!
(Go out!)
Vewo ba↑r!
Be xodá sougand man naxordam.
(I swear to God that I did not eat it.)
Bə xᵊďâ kaťəm əxəre ke mamna↑xa.
Rouqan rixte.
(The oil is spilled.)

Ruẃene ritᵊwo.

9-Protheses

Zir e abruyaw rá bardáwt.
(She plucked her eyebrows.)
Wí↑ve brâ̂wowwdaď.
Az bázár espand xarid.
(She bought Hermala ruta from bazaar.)
Bâzâ↑rəja kulpa↑r[?] ba↑xríya.
Aknun be xáne beravim.
(Let's go home now.)
Mâye↑ vewíma kťa.
Muháyaw sepid wode.
(His hairs have grown white.)
Míďow ťbíďe bəďâ.
Afrásiyáb pahlaván ast.
(Afrasiab is a champion/hero.)
Afrâťíyâb pahlavun^{h}on
Owtor/wotor nemixábad.
(The camel won't sleep/lie down.)
Owtor na↑xofta.

10-Anaptyx

Espand dud kon!
(Burn Hermala ruta as incense!)
ťbane taw ko!
Sar e in bacce wepew/ewpew dárad.
(There are lice in the hairs of this child.)
Kale↑ mu vace ťbew dâra.
sepid/espid.
(white)
ťbíď
Aknun/konun.
(Now)
mâye↑

Doruq nagu!
(Don't lie!;literally: Don't tell a lie!)
Dru ma↑vâ!
Az foruw e zamin sud bord.
(He profited from the sale of the land.)
Aďʼ hrotvun e mu vďʼíne↑ su↑dow ka.
Máh fezáyad/afzáyad.
(The moon waxes.)
Mâ ma↑ťʼe bu.
Pesaram rá be womá misepáram.
(I trust you with the care of my son.)
Po↑rom bew^{ə}mâ səpâre.

v and y

Y

Yár e mehrabán.
(A kind companion/friend.)
Yâr e/duťʼťʼe me^{h}rabun.
Yáru darraft.
(The so-and-so person fled. He ran away.)
Yâru↑e ba↑r wo.
U yávar e man ast.
(She/he is my assistant/helper)
Ín be ma koma↑kekəra..
Yuzpalang u rá páre mikonad.
(The cheetah tears apart.)
Yuďʼpəle↑nge drina.
Yuq.
(yoke, as on an oxen)
vârbana
yazdán
(the deity;god;goddess)
yaďʼdân.
Yusef (Joseph)

Yusə↑f
Bárán miyáyad.
(It is raining.It rains.)
Vârun etâ.
Bacce rá mipáyad kenayoftad.
(She/he watches the child so he does not fall.)
Haďare vaca ha ge dír naka.
Mará bepá ke nayoftam.
(Watch me so I do not fall.)
Haďare ma bo ge dír naka.
Dáye ye xubi ast.
(She is a good wet-nurse.)
Dâye xíbíy^{h}on.
Boro tuye sáye bexáb!
(Go sleep in the shade!)
Vewo tu sâya axoft!
Pul rá nayáftam.
(I didn't find the money.)
Âlďí↑me dí naka.
Dánáyán/dáná
(the learned people./the wise man)
-?
Sang miyán e otáq ast.
(There is a rock in the middle of the room.)
ťange meyune ganďa ha.
áyin
(rites)
raťm
Piyáz tond ast.
(Onion is hot in taste)
Píyâď tíj^{h}on.
Homáyun zerang ast.
(Humayun is clever.)
Homâyun ďrang^{h}on
Az pedaram payám ávard.
(He brought a message from my father.)
Aď babâm peyo↑mow hârt.

Guwt e beryán mixorad.
(He eats roast meat.)
Guwt e baryuníy axəra.
Dar zamin wiyár mikanam.
(I dig a furrow in the earth.)
Tu vďín ju↑ve ba↑rekere.
In xáne jenn o pari (pariyán) dárad.
(This house is haunted./fairy)
Mu kťíe jenno parí dâra.
Ázarbáyján zibá ast.
(Azerbayjan is beautiful.)
Âďarbâyjân xa↑w^{h}on.
Pedaraw miguyad havá xub nist.
(Her father says that the weather is not fine.)
Babâwe vâja↑ həvâ xíb na↑hon.

V

Pesaraw varzew mikonad.
(His son exercises/engages in sports.)
Va↑caw vârďe↑wekera
Bád mivazad.
(The wind blows/is blowing.)
Vâďetâ.
Doxtaraw áváz mixánad.
(His daughter sings a song.)
Dotogow âvâďaxína.
Dovist joft kafw.
(Two hundred pairs of shoes.)
Dvís jof cəmo↑w.
Xodá gováh ast.
(God is a witness to…)
Xďâ gəvâhon.
Gáv wir nemidahad.
(The cow does not give/produce milk.)
Gâ wír na↑ta.

LIQUIDAE

r

Sabzi miruyad.
(The vegetable/grass grows.)
ťâẃďíye ba↑roma.
In mard zerang ast.
(This man is clever.)
Mu marda ď$^{\text{ə}}$rang^{h}on.
Zar gerán ast.
(Gold is expensive.)
Tlí grun^{h}on.
Suráx tang ast.
(The hole is tight.)
Lok tang^{h}on.
Yazd garmsir ast.
(Yazd is a warm region.)
Yazd gârmsír^{h}on.
In xar arzán ast.
(This donkey is cheap.)
Mu xare↑ ârďu↑n^{h}on.
In serke torw ast.
(This vinegar is sour.)
Mu ťâťka təro↑w^{h}on.
In pesar borná ast.
(This boy is young/adolescent.)
Mu poroge↑ javu↑n^{h}on.
Hezár barg káqaz.
(One thousand pages of paper.)
Həďâr v$^{\text{ə}}$rak kâqaď.
Carx wekast.
(The wheel broke.)
Câre↑ mâ↑rtoma.
Gol sorx ast.

(The flower is red.)
Go↑l t’or^{h}on.
Barf ámad.
(It snowed.)
Va↑pr/vâ↑pfr oma.
Az darre bala raftim.
(We climbed up the valley.)
Aď darra bâlâ woyím.
Par e morq rixt.
(The hen shed its feathers.)
Par e kârke↑ rit^{ə} wo.
Barre cáq ast.
(The lamb is fat.)
Kâra câ↑k^{h}on.
Arre tiz ast.
(The saw is sharp.)
Arra tíj^{h}on.
Mará ferib dád.
(He deceived me.)
Gulwama kowt.
Deraxt bár dád.
(The tree bore fruit.)
D^{ə}râxt mívaw dâ.
Xar bár mibarad.
(The donkey carries loads.)
Xar bâ↑rabəra.
In asb nar ast.
(This horse is male.)
Mu âť be nar^{h}on.
U yávar e man ast.
(He is my helper.)
Yâr e ma^{h}on.
Bahrám ámad.
(Bahram came.)
Vârom oma.

L

Gorbe labaw rá lisid.
(The cat licked its lips.)
Gorbe lo↑njowow leťâ.
Sag bowqáb rá lisid.
(The dog licked the plate.)
ťba bowqâbow leťâ.
Galuyam xowk ast.
(My throat is dry.)
Nâďom howk^{h}on.
Kal rá wekár kard.
(He hunted the ram/ ibex/mountain goat)
Yakí quco↑ge ma↑ťow wəkâr ka.
Almás gerán ast.
(Diamond is expensive.)
Almâť grun^{h}on.
Kuh e Alborz.barf dárad.
(Alburz mountain is snowy.)
Koh e Alborz ku^{h} vâpfr dâra.
Kaláq siyáh ast.
(The raven is black.)
K^{ə}lâ ťíya^{h}on.
Kawti langar andáxt.
(The ship lowered anchor.)
Kewtí langarow van.
Balx bozorg ast.
(Balkh is a big town.)
Balx mať^{h}on.
Do sál barf bárid.
(It snowed for two years.)
Do ťâl vâpfr oma.
Lawkar be wahr resid.
(The troops arrived in the town.)
Lawgere tu wâr raťâ.
Gele nakon!
(Don't complain!)
Gəla ma↑ko!

Pol wekast.
(The bridge broke.)
Pole↑ mâ↑rtoma.
Cehel tá boz.
(Forty goats.)
Cal tâ boď.
Pahluyaw dard mikonad.
(His flank hurts.)
Pâlíw dâ↑rd akəra.
Pahlaván wekast xord.
(The champion was defeated.)
Pâlavun wekostow xâ.
Pâlavun vâď'â(=báxt)(lost the game.)
Malax gandom rá xord.
(The locusts ate the wheat.)
Məle↑k ganomow/gannomow xâ.

THE NASALS

n

Bacce sang andáxt.
(The child threw a stone.)
Vaca ťangow van.
Anbár muw dárad.
(There are mice in the store-room.)
Ambâr mowk dâra.
Man tewne-am.
(I am thirsty.)
Ma tâwnam ha.
Páwne ye kafwaw wekast.
(The heel of his shoe broke.)
Pâwne kafwow/cəmow mârtoma.
Taván nadárad.
(He has no strength.)
ďur na↑dâra.

Xonb e waráb sangin ast.
(The wine jar is heavy.)
Xum e wəroẃ ťangín^{h}on.
Nikmanew ast.
(She is good-natured.)
Níkmanew^{h}on.
Namak nam kewide/dárad.
(The salt is moist.)
Mənak tar^{h}on.
Námaw Áriyá ast.
(His name is Ariya.)
Numow Âríyâ^{h}on.
Ástinaw páre wod.
(His sleeve was torn.)
âvíwtaw e teka↑ bo.
Zádruzaw rá jawn gereftand.
(They celebrated his/her birthday.)
Ru↑je tavalodow jâwnwoprânt.
Kandan e xák saxt ast.
(Digging the earth is hard.)
Kanvun e gal ťâxt^{h}on.
Rouqan dáq ast.
(The oil is hot.)
Ruven dâq^{h}on.
Man ámadam.
(I came/arrived.)
Ma omahe.
Otáq rouwan ast.
(The room is light.)
Ganďa ruw^{h}on.

M

Farmán e máwin
(the steering-wheel of a car)
MFarmun e mâwín.
In sib kerm dárad.

(There are worms in this apple.)
Mu ťowẃe karmu^{h}on.
Kerm qermwz ast.
(The worm is red.)
Karm ťor^{h}on.
Damávand raftim.
(We went to Demavend.)
Damâvand woyím.
Sedáyaw /âvâyaw bam ast.
(His voice is low-pitchted)
Ŵa↑jow bam^{h}on.
Xom e waráb por ast.
(The wine jar is full.)
Xu↑m e Wərowẃ líp^{h}on.
Asb cahár som dárad.
(The horse has four hooves.)
Aťb câr ťom dâra.
Zamin nam dárad.
(The earth is moist.)
Vďín nam dâra.
Nám e womá cist?
(What is your name?)
Num e wəmâ kí^{h}on?
Wekamaw bozorg ast.
(His belly is big.)
Talow mať^{h}on.
Dom e sage kaj ast.
(The tail of the dog is crooked.)
Dom e ťba xâl^{h}on.
Bám e xáne cekke nemikonad.
(The roof of the house leaks.)
Bum e kťa cekka nâkare.
Wám fesenján dárim
(We have Fesenjan[a wallnut dish] for dinner.)
Wouv feťenjun dârín.
Mang wode.
(He has become dizzy.)

Gíjebəďa.
Hamedán dur ast.
(Hamedan is far.)
Hamadun dír^{h}on.
In gáv rám ast.
(This cow is tame/docile.)
Mu goa rum^{h}on.
Cewmaw nemibinad.
(His eyes cannot see.)
Ca↑wmow na↑vína.

(DIE VERSCHLUSSLAUTEN)
A-THE GUTTURALS
(Gutturalen Verschlusslauten)

K

Kine dárad.
(She/he is revengeful.)
Kína dâra.
Ásemán kabud ast.
(The sky is dark blue.)
Âťnun ťar^{h}on.
In serke torw nist.
(This vinegar is not sour.)
Mu ťaťka tərow na^{h}on.
Karkas miparad.
(The vulture flies.)
Karkaťe↑para.
Xuk farbeh ast.
(The pig/swine is fat.)
Xuk câk^{h}on.
Máh áwkár gawt.
(The moon became visible.)
Mâhe ba↑roma.
Dar wekáf dârad.

(There is a crack in the door.)
Bar darď dâra.
In deraxt xowk miwavad.
(This tree is drying.)
Mu dəraxt e↑ ho↑wkabo.
kaźdom bacce rá niw zad.
(The scorpion stung the child.)
Gíďo↑m vacaw gâwt.
“Dah” joft ast, “haft” tak/táq ast.
(“Ten” is even,”seven” is odd.)
“Dâ” joft^{h}on, "haft" tâq^{h}on.
Biyábán tarsnák ast..
(The wasteland is frightening.)
Víyâvun târťnâk^{h}on.
Cakkow sangin/gerán ast.
(The hammer is heavy.)
Cakkow ťangín^{h}on.

G

Injá buye gand miáyad.
(It stinks here.)
Muye buďe baďyeta. Muye buďe ganga↑n etâ.
Jegaraw páre wod.
(His liver was lacerated.)
Jiqarow teka↑ bo.
Sag midavad.
(The dog is running.)
ťba dova.
Gusále az dar tu miáyad.
(The calf comes in through the door.)
Gudar aď bare↑ tu↑ etâ.
Angowtaw dard mikonad.
(His finger aches.)
Angowto dârd akəera.
Ámuzegáraw xub ast.
(His teacher is good.)

Moallemow xíb^{h}on.
Barg e deraxt rixte.
(The leaves of the tree have fallen.)
Pare dərâ↑xte ri↑t ewta.
Gardanaw koloft ast.
(His neck is thick.)
Mo↑low ma↑t’^{h}on.
Dar rá rang kard.
(He painted the door.)
Barow re↑ng ka.
Dar rá rang mikonad.
(He paints the door.)
Bare re↑ngekəra.
Diruz az injá gozawt.
(He passed by here yesterday.)
Hiďe aď muye↑ rad bo.
Marde ágáhi ast.
(He is an informed man.)
Âďame ďunâyi^{h}on.
Rig dar biyábán faráván ast.
(There are plenty of pebbles in the desert.)
Ríke tu víyâvun líp^{h}a.
Gorg is hungry.
(The wolf is hungry.)
Gorg vâwnâwa[=vâwnâ-w^{h}a.]
Gorosneam.
(I am hungry.)
Vawnâ↑ma.
Dáram gorosne miwavam.
(I am getting hungry.)
Ma ďârâ/dârâ vâwnâ ba.
To dári gorosne miwavi.
(You are getting hungry.)
To ďârâ/dârâ vâwnâ be.
U dárad gorosne miwavad.
(Ge/she is getting hungry.)
Ín ďârâ/dârâ vâwnâ bu

Má dárim gorosne miwavim.
(We are getting hungry.)
Mâ ďârímo/ dârímo vâwnâ bím.
Womá dárid gorosne miwavid.
(You are getting hungry.plural or singular polite.)
Wəmâ ďârído/ dârído vâwnâ bí.
Iwán dárand gorosne miwavand.
(They are getting hungry.)
Íwun ďârano/ dârano vâwnâ ban.
Dig por nist.
(The pot is not full.)
Díďa líp na↑^{h}on
Sahrá rig dárad.
(There are pebbles in the desert.)
ťârâ rí↑k dâra.
Ragaw páre wod.
(His vein was lacerated.)
Rogow^{ə} teka bo.

X

Jeloye dustaw xár wod.
(He was despised /belittled in front of his friend.)
Jəlove duťťow xâr bo.
Gol e sorx xár dárad.
(The rose has thorns.)
Gole ťor tíg dâra.
Toxm e morq xub ast.
(The egg is good.)
Xíye /vuke kârk kârk xíb^{h}on.
Már tu ye suráx raft.
(The snake went into the hole.)
Mâr tu lok wo.
Xub (good;well)
xíb
Xers angabin dust dárad.
(The bear likes honey.)

Xerť asal duť dâra.

Baxt e doxtaraw báz wod.

(His daughter married.)

Literally:His daughter's fate was disentangled.)

Bâxt e do↑tow vâbo.

Do tá xar dáram.

(I have two donkeys.)

Do tâ xar dâre.

Xáne-aw qawang ast.

(His house is beautiful.)

Kťaw xaw^{h}on.

Xewt xám ast.

(The mudbrick is not baked.)

Xêwt xum^{h}on.

Náxonaw nawekast.

Navunow mârt-numa.

(Her/his nail did not break.)

Xorwid midaraxwad.

(The sun shines.)

Xorwíd aduruxwa..

Barg e xowk rá misuzánam.

(I burn the dry leaves.)

Mâ pare howk aťujním..

Ástinaw feráx ast.

(His sleeves are loose/wide.)

Âvíwtaw pe↑c^{h}on.

Bá man xawm gereft.

(He got mad at me.)

Aď manârâhať bo.

Yax sard ast.

(Ice is cold.)

Yax ťard^{h}on.

Xuk az dur ámad.

(The swine came from far away.)

Xuk aď dír oma.

Duzax

(Hell)

doďox;duzax
Xorwid porgoruq ast.
(The sun is bright.)
Xorwíd pornur^{h}on.
Se sá-at xáb bas ast.
(Three hours of sleep is enough.)
ťe ťâat xârm boť^{h}a.
Xodam didam.
(I saw myself.)
Xomom dí.
Do tá xáhar dáram.
(I have two sisters.)
Dotâ xoar dâre.
Pul e ziyád xástan bad ast.
(Greed for money is bad.)
Alďí ďíyâd xâsvun ba↑d^{h}on.

Q

Duq torw ast.
(The yoghurt drink is sour.)
Duq tərow^{h}on.
Rouqan dáq ast.
(The oil is hot.)
Ruẃen dâq^{h}on.
Maqák
(a cavity)
lok
Morq parid.
(The bird flew.)
Kark parâ.
Woqál david.
(The jackal ran.)
Tura dovâ.
Báq bozorg ast.
(The garden is big.)
Bâq mať^{h}on.

Abr barq zad.
(The cloud struck a lightening.)
Âvr ba↑rqow kowt.
Maqzaw kucak ast.
(His brain is small.)
Mâqďow kaťog^{h}on.
Doxtare qer miáyad.
(That girl makes danceful movements.)
Dotoga qeretâ.
Ru ye taxt qond zade.
(He squatted on the bed.)
Rí taxt qond↑ge nâwta.
Morq riq mizanad.
(The hen passes loose stool.)
Kârk dalomâďow hamkana^{h}on.
Taqár bozorg ast.
(The trough is large.)
Teqâr mať^{h}on.
Bozqále cáq ast.
(The kid is fat. ie young of a goat)
Kârog* e kaťog* câk^{h}on.
[*"kâra" = korre (young of animals.)]
Dom e sag waq wod.
(The dog's tail became stiff/erect.)
Dome ťba râť/síx íwtâ.

PALATALS
(Palatalen Verschlusslauten)

C

Cewmaw tárik wod.
(His eyes darkened.He had a black veil in his visual field.)
Camow târík bo.
Cewmam tárik wod.
(My eyes darkened.I had a black veil in my visual field.)

Camom târík bo.
Cupán midavad.
(The shepherd runs.)
Cupune↑ dova.
Hic nagoft.
(She/he did not say anything.)
Accíw na↑vâ.
Catr rá bád bord.
(The umbrella was blown away.)
Catr vâďow ba.
Bacce xábide.
(The baby is asleep/sleeping.)
Vace xoftâďa.
Dast e capam dard mikonad.
(My left hand aches.)
Dâwte capom dârd kəra.
Xarcang hawt pá dárad.
(The crab has eight legs.)
Xarcang haw tâ pâ dâra.
Gac sefid ast.
(The gypsum/chalk is white.)
Gac ťbíd^{h}on.
Do do tá,cahár tá.
(Two times two makes four.)
Dotâ dotâ buta cârtâ.

J

Bábak saqqez mijavad.
(Babak chews chewing gum.)
Bâbak saqqezevâra.
Man be kasi báj nemidaham.
(I cannot be blackmailed.)
Ma bâje awkí na↑te.
Sál e nou xojaste bád!
(Happy New Year!)
ťâle nu mobârak bu.!

Ánjá raftam.
(I went there.)
Uya woa.
Anjám
(end;finale)
âxar
Juje cáq ast.
(The chicken is fat.)
Curí câk^{h}on.
Panj barg káqaz.
(Five pages of paper.)
Panj tâ v^{ə}rake kâqaď.
Berenj xowmaze ast.
(The rice tastes good.)
Brenj xowmaďa^{h}on.
Xorus táj e qawangi dárad.
(The rooster has a pretty comb.)
Hrut tâje xawí dâra.
Táj e wáh qawang ast.
(The king’s crown is beautiful.)
Tâh e wâ xa↑w^{h}on.
Kaláq sar e borj minewinad.
(The crow roosts on the tower.)
Kəla ťare/kale borj aníga.
Yek jám e áb.
(A glass of water.)
Yakí wíwe /kâťe ouẃ.
Emruz jawn e dámádi ye pesaraw ast.
(Today is the wedding ceremony for his son.)
Amru jâwne âruťíye vacaw/porow^{h}a.
Emruz jawn e arusi ye doxtaraw ast.
(Today is the wedding ceremony for his daughter.)
Amru jâwne âruťíye dotow^{h}a.
Yek zan e javán ámad.
(A young woman came.)
Yakí yanoge javun oma.
Pedaraw bimáriye jegar dárad.

(His father has liver disease.)
Babâw maríďíye jiqar dâra.
Sag haft ján dárad.
(The dog has seven lives.)
ťba haf jun dâra.
Jang e jahániye dovvom.
(The second world war.)
Jange jahâniye dovvom.

THE LABIALS
(Labialen Verschlusslauten)

P

In nax sost ast, páre miwavad.
(This thread is weak,it breaks.)
Mu naxe/rewte nâďok^{h}on,ďíye* teka but.
[*ďíye=zud (quickly)]
Sofre rá pahn kon!
(Spread the tablecloth.)
ťofra peco ko!
Surataw lak-o-pis ast.
(Her face has café-au-lait spots./There are café-au-lait spots on her face.)
Puďaw/síratow lak o pís dâra.
In gerdu puk ast.
(This walnut has no pulp.)
Mu yuďa puk^{h}on.
Asp tond david.
(The horse ran/trotted fast.)
Âťb tonda dovâ.
Sepáh wekast xord.
(The army was defeated.)
ťepâ wekaťťow xâ.
Sarbáz separ dárad.
(The soldier has a shield.)
ťarbâz ťepar dâra.

Pestán e gáv por wir ast.
(The cow's udder is full of milk.)
Peť’ťune gâ xeili wír dâra.
In gol paźmorde ast.
(This flower is withered.)
Mu gola mârta.
Sag xospid.
(The dog slept.)
ť’ba xoftâ.
Taxte rá casp bezan.
(Apply glue to the wood.)
Be tâxta caťb beku!

B

Bám e xáne cekke nemikonad.
(The roof of the house does not leak.)
Bune kť’a cekka nâkəra.
Abruyaw siyáh ast.
(Her eyebrows are black.)
Brâw ť’íyâ^{h}on.
Bon e divár seft ast.
(The foundation of the wall is strong.)
Ve↑je ď’âr ť’aft^{h}on.
Xom/xonb e waráb por ast.
(The wine jar is full.)
Xum e wəroẃ líp^{h}on.
Havá abr ast.
(The sky is covered. It is cloudy.)
H^{ə}vâ âvri^{h}on.
In deraxt bi-bar ast.
(This tree is fruitless.)
Mu dərâxte bímíva↑^{h}on./ Mu dərâxte míva↑ nata.
Bacce tab dárad.
(The child has fever.)
Vaca toẃ dâra.
Bacce xáb ast.

(The child is asleep.)
Vaca xâ↑rm ha.
Anbár por az gandom ast.
(The barn/store-room is full of wheat.)
Ambâr lípe gannom^{h}on.
Kolbe ye dehqán kucak ast.
(The peasant's hut is small.)
Kolbe ye de^{h}qân kaťoghon.
Nebard e Rostam o Esfandiyár.
(The battle of Rustam and Esfandiyar.)
Jang e Roťtam o Eťfandiyâr.
Doxtaraw rá ferib dád.
(He deceived his daughter.)
Dotow gu↑low kowt.
Bárán nam-nam mibárad.
(It drizzles.)
Vârun nam-nam etâ.
Abá rá az barak miduzand.
(The cloak is sewn with "barak" material.)
Abâ râ aď barake dârďen.
In párce behtar ast.
(This fabric is better.)
Mu pârce vâtar^{h}on.
Bini ye doxtare pahn ast.
(The girl's nose is flat.)
Puď e dotoge pec^{h}on.
Án otáq bozorg ast.
(That room is large.)
O ganďe ma↑ť^{h}on.
Banafwe dar báq sabz wod.
(The pansy grew in the garden.)
Banafwe/[Venouwa] tu bo ba↑r-oma.
Dar bestar xábide.
(She is lyinging in the bed.)
Tu dovâje xoftâďa.
Zabánaw suxt.
(His tongue was burned.He burned his tongue.)

Heďvunow ťot.
Dastat rá az jibat birun biyávar!
(Take your hand out of your pocket!)
Dâwtod aď pəlâvade bar-âr.
Be bárgáh e wáh raft.
(He went to the royal court. He was given audience by the king.)
Woe bârgâ^{h}e/píw e wâ.
Kam o biw rá bebaxwid!
(Pardon me/us for the shortcomings!)
Kam bíwow vebâxw!; Tâbutow vebâxw!!
Wab-pare parid.
(The bat flew.)
Mowk e kur parâ.
Donb e sag.
(The dog's tail.)
Dom e ťba.
Ádam e tanbal.
(A lazy person.)
Âdam e tambal.

F

Farr e wáhi
(Royal splendor)
Wâ ^{e} far.?
Kaf e sábun
(The soap lather.)
kov e ťâbun.
Kaf e otáq sáf ast.
(The floor of the room is even.)
Kaf e ganďa ťâf^{h}on.
Tof(spit,saliva)
Tof
Tof be ruyaw biyáyad!
(Shame on him!)
Tof be ríw bíyâd!
Mádaraw párce mibáfad.

(His mother weaves cloth.)
Mamâw pârcâ vâfa.
Mámá náf e bacce rá miborad.
(The midwife severs the baby's umbilical cord.)
Mamâ nâfe vacâ brína.
Haft tá pesar dárad.
(She/he has seven sons.)
Haf tâ porogun dâra.
Xodá zan rá áfarid.
(God created the woman.)
Xďâ yanunow âfaríd.
Pedaraw goft:"áfarin!".
(His father said:"Bravo!".)
Babâwow vâ:"Âffarín!"
Derafw tiz ast.
(The awl is sharp.)
Drâfw tíj^{h}on.
Áftáb darámad.
(The sun rose.)
Tove↑ ba↑r-oma.
Pahlaván bist fan/fand mizanad.
(The champion tries 20 maneuvers.)
Pa^{h}lvun víťtâ fande kuďa
Gusfand cáq ast.
(The sheep is fat.)
Guťfand câk^{h}on.
Esfand buye xub dárad.
(H.ruta has a good smell.)
ťban buďe xíbí dâra.
Barf sefid ast.
(The snow is white.)
Vapfr ťbíd'^{h}on.
Xodá ferewte ferestád.
(The Lord sent the angels.)
X^{ə}dâ↑ ferewtaw nívâ/fereťťa.
Man bacce rá páyin ferestádam.
(I sent the child downstairs.)

Ma vacame gov*-nívâ.
[*gov = down]
Láf nazan!
(Do nont brag!)
Lâf ma↑ku!
Yek joft juráb xaridam.
(I bought a pair of socks.)
Yakí jofte jurâvom hrí.
Fereidun wáh bud.
(Fereidoon was a king.)
Fereidun wâ bo..

THE DENTALS
(Dentalen Verschlusslauten)

T

Tiq tiz ast.
(The blade is sharp.)
Tíq tíj^{h}on.
Haft
(seven)
haf^{t}
Baxt e doxtaraw báz wod.
(His/her daughter married.)
Baxt e dotow vâbo.
bist
(twenty)
vít’t
Átaw tond ast.
(The fire is burning hot.)
Taw tond^{h}on.
Bothá rá wekastand.
(They smashed the idols.)
Bot^{h}âwo mârt.
Ástinaw kutáh ast.

(Her sleeves are short.)
Âvíwtaw kaťog^{h}on.
Doxtare patyáre ast.
(She is a shre/bad girl.)
Dotoge patyârí^{h}on.
Hendustán bozorg ast.
(India is great/big.)
Hendeťťun mať^{h}on.
Rást begu!
(Tell the truth!)
Râťťow ve-â!!
Bustán por gol ast.
(The flower garden is full of flowers.)
Buť^{t}ân por gol^{h}on.

d & ď*

[* "ď " is pronounced as "th" in "their".In modern Persian " ď " is replaced with "d".
In Dari dialect it is pronounced as "th" in "their".]

In kár sud nadárad.
(This job is not profitable.)
Mu kâre fâyədí nadâra.
Barq be deh e má rasid.
(Our village is electrified.)
Barq omâ/raťâ deh e mâ.
Bacce dandán darmiávarad.
(The child is teething.)
Vaca dandune baretâra.
Patu rá ruye duwaw andáxt.
(He flung the blanket on his shoulder.)
Patuw vane rí duwow.
Morq dáne mixorad.
(The hen eats/feeds on seeds.)
Kark dunâ xəra.
Goldán wekast.

(The flower-vase broke.)
Gəldune mârtoma.
Bande ázád wod.
(The slave was set free.)
Banda âď’âd bo.
Mozd e márá dád.
(He paid our salary.)
Mod’^{d}e mâw dâ.
Dámádaw puldár ast.
(His son-in-law is wealthy.
Domâď’ow puldâr/âldídâr^{h}on.
Dast nazan!
(Don't touch!)
Dâw ma↑ku↑!
Del o qolve mixorad.
(He eats a dish of heart and kidney.)
Dal o qolva/gorda xəra.
Dust e má xub ast.
(Our friend is good.)
Dut’^{t}e mâ xíb^{h}on.
Divár boland ast.
(The wall is high.)
ď’âr mat’^{h}on.
Susan be divár casb mimálad.
(Susan applies glue to the wall.)
ť’uť’a câť’be gal e ď’âre mâla.
Deź rá forugereftand.
(They put a siege on the fort.)
Dejo dourowoprânt.
Haftád daftar náme/jeld ketáb.
(Seventy volumes of books.)
Hâftâd tâ jeld dâftar.
Cáh kandan saxt ast.
(It is hard to dig a well.)
Câ kanvun ť’âxt^{h}on.
Cand qalam xaridi?
(How many pens did you buy?)

Can klamo[d] hrí?
Gandom sabz wod.
(The wheat sprouted.)
Ganom ťâẃď bo.
Mard (aman)
mardog
Náhid izad e áb.ast.
(Nahid is the deity of waters.)
Nâhíd íďaďe/xᵊďź↑ ouẃa.
Ostád Jamwid ámad.
(The master-craftsman Jamshid came.)
Huťťâ Jamwíd oma.
Az asb forud ámad.
(He dismounted/alighted from the horse.)
Aď âťbe gov oma.
Havápeimá forud ámad.
(The airplane landed.)
Hᵊvâpeymo gov oma.
Jodá-jodá ámadand.
(They came separately.)
Jďâ-jďâ /yakí-yakí omahen.
Waltuk rá az berenj jodâ kon!
(Separate the chaff from rice!)
Waltuk aď brenj jďâ veku!

SIBILANTS(Spiranten)

S

In sáxtemán haft sotun dárad.
(This building has seven pillars.)
Mu ťâxtemune haf tâ ťotun dâra.
Separaw wekast.
(His shield broke.)
ťeparowᵊ mârtoma.
Xorus mixánad.

(The rooster crows.)
Hruť xína.
Rismán rá gosast.(vt)
(He broke the rope.)
Rewtaw^{ə} teka ka.
Rismán gosast.(vi)
(The rope broke.).
Rewtâ teka bo.
Xowsoxan ast.
(She is soft-spoken.)
Xaw gafə kuďa.
Dás tiz ast.
(The sickle is sharp.)
Dvâra tíj^{h}on.
Noxost xábidand sepas raftand.
(First they slept,then they left.)
Avval xoftâ-an,bâ-,^{d} wo-an.
Golestán zibá ast.
(The flower garden is beautiful.)
Goleťťun xa↑w^{h}on.
Asb tond midavad.
(The horse runs fast.)
Âťb tonda dova.
Bas kon!
(Stop it!)
Boťo ko!
Nax mirisam.
(I spin yarn.)
Rewtâ reťe.
Párce sorx ast.
(The cloth/fabric is red.)
Pârca ťor^{h}on.
Ruyaw sorx ast.
(His face is ruddy.)
Ríw ťor^{h}on.
Sang bozorg ast.
(The rock is big.)

t’ang matʼʰon.
Xers Hasan rá páre kard.
(The bear tore Hassan apart.)
Xertʼ At’anow tekaw ka..
Setáre cewmak mizanad.
(The star twinkles.)
t’etâra cewmake kuďa.
Setáre cewmak zad.
(The star twinkled.)
t’etâra cewmakow kowt.
Áheste begu!
(Say slowly!)
Ât’o ve-â!
Gusále wir mixorad.
(The calf suckles.)
Gudar wíra xəra.
Ásiyáb istád.
(The water-mill stopped.)
Âr híwta.
Ásiyábán xábide.
(The mill-operator is asleep.)
Árvun.
Se tá gerdu.
(Three walnuts.)
t’e tâ yuďʼ.
Bikas ast.
(He has nobody.)
Awkí nadâra.
Emsál
(This year)
Amt’âl
Pársál
(Last year)
Pâra
Sud e kalán mibarad.
(He makes a big profit.)
Fâyᵊde ďʼíyâda bəra.

Az dast e rást boro!
(Go on the right side!)
Aď dâwte râť’t vewo!!
Ásemán tárik wod.
(The sky darkened.)
Âť’bun târík bo.
Bist tá
(twenty items.)
Víť tâ
Xeili tarsid.
(He was badly frightened.)
Xeilí târť’â.
Istádan dar havá ye sard saxt ast.
(It is hard to stay in cold weather.)
Híwtâď’vun tu həvo ť’ârd ť’âxt^{h}on.
Pesar e xub.
(A good boy.)
Poroge xíb.
Xâr^{ə} sə↑k!(derogatory)
Isdtádan.
(to stand.)
Híwtâď’vun

W

Xewt xowk wod.
(The mudbrick dried.)
Hewk howk bo.
Riwaw rá mitaráwad.
(He shaves his beard.)
Rewowe tawa.
Mowt mizanam.
(I box.)
Mo↑wte kude.
Guwaw deráz ast.
(His ear is long.)
Guwow drâď^{h}on.

Yek xarguw wekár kard.
(He hunted a hare.)
Yakí xargu↑wow kowt.
Wekastan e in cub saxt ast.
(Chopping this wood is hard.)
Mârtvune mu cuva↑ t’âxt^{h}on.
Awkaw darámad.
(His eyes were suffused with tears.)
Âwkow ba↑roma.
Toxm dar xák mipáwad.
(He sows seeds in the earth.)
Tuma tu gale pâwa/ríja.
Toxm dar báqce mipáwad.
(He sows the seeds in the garden.)
Tum tu bâqcâ ríja.
Wekar wirin ast.
(Sugar is sweet.)
Wekar wírín^{h}on..
Womordan e gerduhá do ruz mikewad.
(It takes two days to count the walnuts.)
W^{ə}mârtvune yuďâ do ru tulakíwa.
Saraw wepew dárad.
(There are lice in his head.)
Kalaw t’bew dâra.
Áriyá gol dárad.
(Ariya has flowers.)
Âríyâ golow dâra.
Wáx e gáv.
(An ox's horn.)
Wâx e gâ.
Wanidan e áváz e xorus xub ast.
(It is nice to hear a rooster crowing.)
Guw hârtvun e vâje hruť xíb^{h}on.
Dastam rá miwuyam.
(I wash my hands.)
Dâwtome wuďe.
Pawm rá miwuyam.

(I wash the wool.)
Pâwme wuďe.
Saraw rá wáne kard.
(She combed her head/hairs.)
Kalawe wruna ka.
Woqál tarsid.
(The jackal was scared.)
Tura târťâ.
Niw e már.
(A snake's fang.; A snake-bite.)
Níw e mâr.
Biwtar bede!
(Give more!)
Vewtar ^{h}âdan.
Wám xordim.
(We had supper.)
Wâmmo x.
Wám /wab wod.
(It became dark/night.)
Wouẃ bo.
Wáh
(king;monarch)
wouẃ.
Neiwábur wahr e bozorgi ast.
(Neishaboor is a big town.)
Neiwâbur wâr e maťíy^{h}on.
Yek estekán ljám wir.
(A glass of milk.)
Yakí lívân wír.
Wir pesaraw rá páre kard/darid.
(A lion tore the child apart.)
Wir vacəawe teka ka.
Wir e áb rá báz kon!
(Turn on the tap/faucet.)
Wâr ouẃ, vâ veku!
Ástinaw gowád ast.
(His sleeve is too wide.)

Âvíwtaw pec^{h}on.
Ardawir ámad.
(Ardashir came.)
Ardawír oma.
Bá ham áwti kardand*.
(They made peace with each other.)
Xoďe hamowne ťol ka
Xoďe ham âwtíwo ka.
Dah Toman be man baxwid.
(He made a gift of 10 Tumans to me.)
Dâh tomanow bâxwo ma.
Siyávash ámad.
(Siyavash came.)
ťíyâvow oma.
Warm nadári?
(Aren't you ashamed?)
Warm nďâri??
Wabán ámad.
(The shepherd came.)
Cupun oma.
Wabán miáyad.
(The shepherd comes.)
Cupunetâ.
Wabán gusfand rá micaránad.
(The shepherd puts the sheep to graze.)
Cupun guťfane carna.
Káwki to ham miyámadi.
(I wish you could come too.)
Kâwgí tojí atomahí.

Z

Az má paziráyi kard.
(He received us warmly.)
Aď mâ paďírâyíw ka.
ázar
(fire)

âďar
Ázar
(Azar,name of girls)
Âďar.
Káqaz sepid ast.
(The paper is white.)
Kâqaď ťbíd^{h}on.
Dig rá ruye átaw gozáwt.
(She put the pot on the fire.)
Díďaw no* rí taw.
[*no =nahád (He/she put. past tense]
Lavə↑ rə bâ↑r bə↑wtə.
Wahr rá ázin bastand.
(They decorated/decked the town.)
Wârowne c^{ə}ravuní kârta.
Wârowne âďíne bâwta.
Gonbad/gombaz sabz ast.
(The dome is green.)
Gobuď ťâẃď^{h}on.
Hormoz xábid.
(Hurmuz slept.)
Hormoď xoftâ.
Nazdik nayá!
(Don't come near!)
Píw ma^{h}u!
Maqz e gerdu.
(pulp of walnut.)
Mâqď e yuď.
Hizom rá átaw zad.
(He kindled the firewood .)
Híďmawe taw kowt.
Razm e Rostam va Afrásiyáb.
(The battle of Rustam and Esfandiyar.)
Raďme/jange Roťtam o Eťfandíyâr.
Darz e kotaw wekáft.
(The seam of his jacket busted.)
Darďe kotow teka↑ bo.

Dozd ámad.
(The burglar/thief came./broke in the house.)
Doďʼ oma.
Mozd e mará dád.
(He gave (me) my salary.)
Moďʼde mâw dâ.
Zemestán barf bárid.
(It snowed in the winter.)
Víyâstun vâpfr oma.
Dez/deź
(fortress)
dej
Kuh e Alborz zibá ast.
(The Alburz mountain is beautiful.)
Ko^{h}e Alborz xa↑w^{h}on.
Seporz
(spleen)
ťʼobolog
Ceráq rá miafruzad.
She turns on the light.
Cərâ ruwa kəra.
Rostam ab mitázad.
(Rustam races on the horse.)
Roťʼtam âťʼbe tâďʼna.
Wáh vaziraw rá kowt.
(The king killed his minister.)
Wâ^{h} vďʼírowow kowt.
Susan yek ruz ámad.
(Susan came one day.)
ťʼuťʼan yak ru oma.
In kár do ruz be derázá mikewad.
(This work takes two days.)
Mu kâre do ru tu↑la kíwa.
Hargez injá nayámad.
(She never came here.)
Amvâxte muye nu↑mma.
Qurbáqe dar áb zendegi mikonad/miziyad.

(The frog lives in water.)
Vak tu ouẃ ď'andegí↑ya kəra.
Doxtaraw zewt ast.
(His daughter is ugly.)
ď'otow ď'ewt^{h}on.
Zanaw Ábestan ast.
(His wife is pregnant.)
ď'íyunawe oẃâr^{h}on.
Zahr.
(venom;poson.)
ď'âhr
Tanáb deráz ast.
(The rope is long.)
Raťen drâď'^{h}on.
In qáli arzán ast.
(This carpet/ rug is cheap.)
Mu qâlíye ârď'u↑n^{h}on.
Yek pawiz nemiarzad.
(It is not worth a penny.)
Accí na↑ arď'í.
Be pedaraw gozárew dád.
(He reported to his father.)
Xoď'e babâwow vâ.

Ź

Doźxim u rá dár zad.
(The executioner hanged him.)
Doźxím ínwe dâ↑r kowt.
Moźde dád ke pesaraw ámad.
(He gave the good news that his son arrived.)
Xabarow dâ ke po↑row emď'a.
Neźád e siyáh.
(The black race)
Neźâď'e ť'íyâ.
Nouźan (spruce)
-?

Moźeaw rixt.
(Her eyelashes have fallen.)
Mojow rít wo.
Máwin váźgun wod.
(The car toppled.)
Mâwín ca↑p bo.
Źále boxár wod.
(The dew evaporated.)
wounam parâ. Nam e rí gole boxâr bo.
Aźdahá u rá darid.
(The dragon tore him apart.)
Eźďehâ ínow drí.

H

Har kas ámad ketábi gereft.
(He who came took/received a book.)
Hârkí oma ketâbíw gərâft.
Doxtaraw xeili honarmand ast.
(His daughter is skilled in many arts.)
Do↑tow xeilíhonar dâra.
Áhu dar dawt midavad.
(The deer runs in the plain.)
Âhu tu ťâro dova.
Deh e má dur ast.
(Our village is far away.)
De^{h}e mâ ď'í↑r^{h}on.
Panj deháti ámadand.
Five peasants came/arrived.
Panwtâ dehâtí oma↑hen.
Az marg e pedaraw ágáh wod.
(He was informed about the death of his father.)
Aď marg e babâw xabardâr bo.
Dah(ten)
dâ
panjáh
(fifty)

panje
Pahluyam dard mikonad.
(My side hurts.)
Pâlím dâ↑rdakəra.
Máh nou wod.
(It is new moon.)
Mâ nu bo.
Mihan e má Irán ast.
(Our homeland is Iran.)
Míhan e mâ Írân^{h}on.
Hargáh ámadi miravim.
(We shall leave,whenever you come.)
Ha↑r vâxt oma^{h}i wím.
Goh e sag.
(stool of dogs.)
Go^{ə} t’ba.
Pih e xuk.
(Lard)
Bahrám ámad.
(Bahram came.)
Vârom oma.Píy^{ə} xuk.
Sepehr e nilgun.
(The blue sky.)
Ât’bun e níl[/nílgun.
Máhi dust dári?
(Do you like fish?)
Mâhíde ta ba?
Gusále wir mixorad.
(The calf suckles.)
Gudar wíra xəra.
Sepáh e dowman wekast xord.
(The enemy's troops were defeated.)
Sepâ^{hə} dowman wekes^{t} xâ.
Bahr e má cist?
(What is our share?)
t’âme mâ cecí^{h}on?
Asb e kahar.

(a bay horse.)
?
Dahánaw zaxm wod.
(His mouth was wounded.)
Lopowa ďâxm bo.
In sáxtemán xeili kohan ast.
(This building is very old.)
Mu ťâxtemune xeilí ťâl dâra.
Áriyá hamkár e má ast.
(Ariya is our colleague.)
Âriyâ hamkâre mâ^{h}on.
Hargez injá nayá!
(Never come here!)
Aw vâxte muye ma↑^{h}u.!
Áheste begu!
(Say slowly/gently!)
Âťog ve-â!
Baháne nagir!
(Don't be picky!)
Bohâna ma↑yâr!!
Man ke^{h} goftam!
(I told you!)
Ma kem vâ!
Ke^{h}/ki ámad?
(Who came?)
Kí↑ oma?
Hic nagu!
(Don't say anything!)
Âccí ma↑vâ!
Gusfand farbeh ast.
(The sheep is fat.)
Guťban câk^{h}on.
Zamin xord o az huw raft.
(She/he fell down/tripped and fainted.)
Vďín xâ o bíhuw bo.
Hormazd;Hormoz
(Hurmuz)

Hormoď
Haft
(seven)
haf
Áqá dar xáne^{h} ast.
(The Master is at home.)
Âqo tu kťa ha..
Hanuz nayámade.
(He has not come yet.)
Hanu ne↑mďa.
Pesaraw hamsáye ye má ast.
(His son is our neighbor.)
Porow hamťâye mâ^{h}on.

II-FORMS
A- SUBSTANTIVES

Gender:
nar
(male;masculine;virile)
nar
mádde
(female;feminine)
mâ↑d’â
gáv e nar
(male cattle;an ox)
varzâ↑
gáv e mádde
(a cow;female cattle)
go mâ↑d’â↑
xar e nar.narrexar
(a he-ass)
xar e nar.
máce-xar;xar e mádde
(a she-ass)
xar e mâd’â

Formation of Plurals:
1-án
Palang midavad.
(The leopard/panther runs.)
Pile↑nge dova↑.
Palangán midavand.
(The leopards run.)
Wir midarrad / páre mikonad.
(The lion tears apart.)
Wír tekâ↑ kəra↑
Wirán midarrand / páre mikonand.
(The lions tear apart.)
Wír^{h}â tekâ↑ kəra↑n
In mard kár mikonad.

(This man works.)
Mu marde↑ kâr akəra.
In mardán kár mikonand.
(These men work.)
Mí mardâ↑ kârakəran.
2-há
In deraxt sabz ast.
(This tree is green.)
Mu dərâ↑xte t’âẃd’^{h}on.
In deraxthá sabz-and.
(These trees are green.)
Mí dərâ↑xtâ t’âẃd’an.
Saram dard mikonad.
(My head aches.I have a headache.)
Ka↑lam dâ↑rdakəra.
Sarhámán dard mikonad.
(Our heads ache. We have headache.)
Kalahâ↑mo dâ↑rdakəra.
Dastam álude wod.
(My hand became soiled.)
Dâwtom kat’íf bo.
Dastháyam álude wod.
(My hands were soiled.)
Dâwtâm kat’íf bo.

Article

-i(a,an)**;**
-í; yakí
Az injá ráhi be deh e womá nadárad.
(There is no way from here to your village.)
Ad’ n=muye be de^{hə} wəmâ râhí na↑dâra.
Sagi rá dar xiábán didam.
(I saw a dog on the street.)
Yakí t’ba tu xíâvunom dí.
Sagi az xáne birun ámad.
(A dog came out of the house.)

Yakí ťba aď kťa ba↑roma.+
mard (man)
mard;mardog
mardi=yek mard (a man)
mardí
Mardi/yek mardi rá didam.
(I saw a man.)
Mardím dí.
Yek mardi koláham rá dozdid.
(A man robbed my hat.)
Mardí kəlema↑w doďâ.
yek;yeki (one;a;an)Also see above "-i"
yeki sag
(a dog.)
yakí ťba↑
Ráhi/yek ráh/yeki ráh
(a road;a way)
Yakí râ↑
Sag (dog)
ťba↑
Yek sag/sagi/yeki sag.
(a dog.)
yakí ťba↑
Yek mard/mardi/Yeki mard
yakí mardog
-e;-he (the; a certain…)
Sage rá didi?
(Did you see the /that dog?)
ťbea^{d}dí??
Gorbe (cat)
gorba
Gorbehe rá didi?
(Did you see that certain cat?)
Gorbe-a^{d}dí?
Gorbehe guwt rá dozdid.
(The cat/that certain cat stole the meat.)
Gorbea guwtow doďďí

zan (wife,woman)
ďíyuna.
zan (woman)
yanog
Án zane záyid.
(The/that certain woman gave birth.)
O yanoga ďoâ.
Mard (man)
mard;mardog
Án mard/ ân marde/marde pársál mord.
(That certain man died last year.)
O mardoga pâra mârt.

CASES

Nominative:
Zamin sabz ast.
(The earth is green.)
ẃďín ťâẃď^{h}on.
Án mard bozorg ast.
(That man is great.)
O mardoga↑ ma↑ť^{h}on.
Zanam záyid.
(My wife gave birth.)
ďíyunam ďâ.
Genitive:
Sag <u>e</u> Áriyá.
(Ariya's dog.)
ťbe Âríyâ.
Gâv e man.
(My cow.)
Go ma.
Gáv e Áriyá.
(Ariya’s cow.)
Go Âríyâ.
Medád e pesar.
(The boy's pencil.)

Medâd e porog.
Medád e pesaram wekast.
(My son's pencil broke.)
Medâde vacame mârt oma.
Zamin e kewávarz sabz ast.
(The peasant's land is green.)
ẃďíne râyat ťâẃď’^{h}on.
Dar e xáne qermez ast.
(The door of the house is red.)
Bar e kťa ťor^{h}on.
Dative and Accusative:
Sagi rá didam.
(I saw a dog.)
ťbayím dí.
Gáv rá bord.
(He led the cow away.)
Gâw ba.
Be mádaraw goft.
(He told his mother.)
Xoďe mamâwow vâ.
Pul rá be Susan dád.
(She gave the money to Susan.)
Âldíw dâ ťuťan.
Be u goft :"Boro Tehrán!"
(He told him/her:"Go to Tehran!")
Xoďowow vâ:"Vewo Tehrun.!"
Be bábak goft:"Boro Tehrán!”
(He told Babak "Go to Tehran!")
Xoďe Bâbakow vâ: "Vewo Tehrun.!"
Be man goft:"Boro Tehrán!"
(He told me:”: "Go to Tehran!")
Xoďe maw vâ: "Vewo Tehrun.!"
Be to goft:"Boro Tehrán!"
(He told you:” : "Go to Tehran!")
Xoďe tow vâ: ”Bu↑r Tə^{h}rân!"
Be u goft: "Go to Tehran!"
(He told him/her:"Go to Tehran!")

Vərə bau↑tə: ”Bu↑r Təʰrân!”
Pesaraw rá az xáb bidár kard.
(H e awakened his son.)
Vacaw râ aď xârmow bíďâr ka.
Gáv rá bord sahrá be cará.
(He led the cow to the pasture to graze.)
Gâw ba ťârâ tâ com vaxra.

Vocative:

Ei pesar!
(Hey boy!)
Ei porog!
Ei zan!
(Hey woman!)
Ei ďíyuna!
Áháy pesar biyá!
(Hey you !boy, come on!)
Ai porog bíyu!
Áháy Susan boro!
(Hey Susan,go!)
Ai ťuťan vewo!
Ayá mádar..!
(You!/Hey mother!)
Ai mamâ!
Xodáyá!
(Oh God!;Oh my God!)
Xďâyâ!

Instrumental:

Bil rá bá dastam migiram.
(I hold the spade with my hand.)
Ma bârda xoďe dâwte prâne/gâre.
Qalam rá be dast migiram.
(I hold the pen with my hand.)
Klame dâwte prâne/gâre.

Medád rá bá labaw gereft.
(She picked up the pencil with her lips.)
Medâd xoďe lo↑powow prânt.
Medád rá bá páyaw gereft.
(He picked up/held the pencil with his foot.)
Medâd xoďe pâ↑wow prânt.
Bil rá bá/be dast gereft.
(He held the spade in(with) his hands.)
Bârda dâ↑wte prâna.
Rostam zamin rá bá bil e xodaw kand.
(Rustam dug the earth with his own spade.)
Roťťam xoďe bârda xow ẃďínow kan.
Man bá qalam e xodam nevewtam.
(I wrote with my own pen.)
Ma xoďe klame xomom newt.
Rostam zamin rá bá kolang e xodaw kand.
(Rustam dug the earth with his own pick-axe.)
Roťťam xoďe kla↑nge xow ẃďínow kan.
Deraxt rá bá arre borid.
(He cut the tree with the saw.)
Derâxt xoďe arraw bərí.

B-ADJECTIVES

1-Positive degree:
Pesar e kucak ámad.
(The little boy came.)
Vace kaťog oma.
Pesar e bozorgaw ámad.
(Her elder son came.)
Vace maťow oma.
Mádar e piraw nayámad.
(His old mother did not come.)
Mame pírow numma.
Sag e zardam mord.
(My bay/yellow dog died.)
ťbe ďârdom mârt.

Gáv e zardam mord.
My bay/yellow cow died.
Go ďârdom mârt.
Wab e tárik be sahrá raft.
(He went to the plain in the dark night.)
Wouẃ e târík woe ťârâ.

2-Adjectives of equality:

Bábak cand e Rostam ast.
(Babak is as tall as Rustam.)
Bâbak o Roťťam kad e haman.
Bábak cand e Rostam mixorad.
(Babak eats as much as Rustam.)
Bâbak kade Roťťam axəra.

3-Comparative adjectives:

In berenj az án berenj behtar ast.
(This rice is better than that rice.)
Mu brenje aď o brenje vâtar^{h}on.
Pesar e man az pesar e to kucaktar ast.
(My son is younger than your son.)
Vace ma aď vace to kaťtar^{h}on.
Yazd az Tehrán sardtar ast.
(Yazd is warmer than Tehran.)
Yaďd aď Tehrun gârmtar^{h}on.
Pesar e man az pesar e to kamxeradtar ast.
(My son is more stupid than your son.)
Vace ma aď vace to kamhuwta↑r^{h}on.

4-Superlative adjectives:
A- With the suffix "-in".
Behin mádar.
(the best mother)
-?
Kehin kudak

(the youngest child.)
-?
Pasin goftár.
(the last word/speech.)
-?
Nuwin xáb.
(the sweetest sleep.)
-?
noxostin barg.
(the first page.)
-?
B- With the suffix "-tarin"

In behtarin mádar e jahán ast.
(This is the best mother in the world.)
Mu vâtarín mame↑ donyâ^{h}on.
In behtarin pesar e jahán ast.
(This is the best boy in the world.)
Mu vâtarín porog e donyâ^{h}on.
In kucaktarin hendeváne ye jahán ast.
(This is the smallest watermelon in the world.)
Mu kat’tarín handíye donyâ^{h}on.
In xowgetarin doxtar e jahán ast.
(This is the prettiest girl in the world.)
Mu xawtarín dotoge donyâ^{h}on.
In xartarin/kamxeradtarin mard e jahán ast.
(This is the most stupid man in the world.)
Mu xartarín mardog e donyâ^{h}on.
In zibátarin zan e jahán ast.
(This is the most beautiful woman in the world.)
Mu xawtarín yanog e donyâ^{h}on.
Noxostin wáxe ye deraxt sabz wod.
(The first branch of the tree sprouted.)
Avvalín waxe dərâxt t’áẃd’ bo.
In vápasin /áxarin soxan e man ast.
(This is my last word.)
Mu âxarín gaf e ma^{h}on.

In badtarin dowman e mardom ast.
(This is the worst enemy of the people.)
Mu vattarín dowman e mârdom^{h}on.

C- Numerals

Cardinal numbers
(Cardinalia)

mard (man) mardog
mardi ámad.(A man came.)
Yakí mardog oma.
yek mard
(one/a man)
Yakí mardog
Zan(a woman)
yadnog
Yek zan ámad.
(A woman came.)
Yakí yanog oma.
Zani ámad.
(A woman came.)
Yakí yanog oma.;Yanogí oma.
Doxtar(girl)
dotog
Doxtari(a girl)
dotogí
Yek doxtar.
(a girl/one girl)
yakí dotog
pesar (boy)
porog
pesari (a boy)
porogí
Yek pesar(a boy/one boy)
yakí porog

yek/yak (one)
yak/yakí
do(two;2)do tâ
se(three;3) ťe tâ
cahár/cár(four;4) câr tâ
panj(five;5) panw tâ
wew(six;6)waw tâ
haft(seven;7)haf tâ
hawt(eight;8) haw tâ
noh(nine;9)no tâ
dah(ten;10)dâ tâ
yázdah(eleven;11)yáďdâ tâ
davázdah(twelve;12)dᵊvâďdâ tâ
sizdah(thirteen;13)ťíďdâ tâ
cahárdah/cárdah(fourteen;14)cârdâ tâ
pánzdah(fifteen;15)punďdâ tâ
wánzdah(sixteen;16)wunďdâ tâ
hefdah(seventeen;17)habdâtâ
hejdah(eighteen;18)hejdâtâ
nuzdah(nineteen;19)nunďdâ tâ
bist(twenty;20) víť tâ
bist o yek (twenty one; 21) víťo yakí
bist o do(twenty two;22) víťo **do tâ**
si(thirty;30) ťí tâ
cehel(forty;40)cal tâ
panjáh(fifty;50)panje tâ
wast(sixty;60)wať tâ
haftád(seventy;70)haftâd tâ
hawtád(eighty;80)hawtâd tâ
navad(ninety;90)mənad tâ
sad(hundred;100) ťad tâ
sad o yek (hundred and one101) ťad yakí
dovist/divist(two hundred) dəvíť tâ
sisad(three hundred;300)s ťíťod tâ
cáhársad/cársad(four hundred;400) cârtod tâ
pánsad(five hundred;500)punťod tâ
wewsad(six hundred;600)wawťod tâ

haftsad(seven hundred;700)hafťod tâ
hawtsad(eight hundred;800)hawťod tâ
nohsad(nine hundred;900)noťod tâ
hezár(one thousand;1000)həďâr tâ
hezár o yek wab(one thousand and one nights;1001) həďâr o yak↑k wouẃ

Ordinal Numbers (Ordinalia)

Pesar e noxost/yekkom.
(The first boy.)
porog e avval
Pesar e dovvom/dovvomi/dovvomin.
(The second boy.)
porog e dovvom
Pesar e sevvom.
(The third boy.)
porog e ťevvom
panjom(fifth;5th)
panjom
Pesar e yázdahomi
(The 11th boy.)
porog e yâďdahom
panjáh o wewomin
(fifty sixth;56th)
panje o wawom

DISTRIUTIVE NUMBERS Distributiva

Yeki-yeki bardáwt.
(He picked up one by one.)
Yakí yakíw wdaď/wtaď.
Yegán o dogán.
(ones and twos; one by one and two by two;singles and doubles)
[yakí yakí o do tâ do tâ]

dahgán
(groups of ten;every tenth)
mu dâ-te.
-á-;bá;be
Yekáyek raftand.
(They went one by one)
Yakí yakí woan.
Do be do jangidand.
(They fought two by two.)
Do tâ do tâ jangâ-an.
Se be se raftand.
(They left three by three.)
t̕e tâ t̕e tâ wo-an.

Multiplicativae

-tá (piece;one)
do tá
(two pieces.)
do tâ
Do tá do tá/ do do tá.
(Two by two.)
do tâ do tâ
Do do tá cahár tá.
(Two times two makes four.)
Do tâ do tâ ,buta câr tâ.
-lá (layer;-ply)
In párce se-lá ast.
(This fabric/material is three-ply.)
Mu pârce t̕e lâ^{h}on.
In taxte cár/cáhár- lá ast.
(This wood is four-ply.)
Mu tâxtâ câr lâ^{h}on.

Fractions

yek cahárom/cahár yek

(one-fourth 1/4)
câr yak
In cár yek ast.
(This is one-fourth.)
Mu câr yakíye.
yek az cahár
(one fourth)
câr yak; yakí aď cârtâ.
se cahárom
(three-fourths 3/4)
ťe teka aď câr teka
yek sevvom/se yek
(one-third 1/3)
yek teka aď ťe teka
yek-dovvom/½/nim hendeváne
(one half of a watermelon)
nəťfe handí
Nim nán
(half a loaf of bread.)
neťfe nun
nim ájor
(half a brick; one half of a brick)
neťfe âjor

Numeral Adverbs

-bár
Do bár goft.
(He said twice.)
Do kar^{t}aw vâ.
-báre
Dobáre ámad.
(He came again.)
Dobâra oma.
candán
Do candán e man xord.
(He ate twice as much as me.)

Do bərâbar e mow xâ.
Do candán e in kár kard.
(He worked twice as much as this.)
Do bərâbar e mu kârow ka.
-digar (times/one)
---?
Digar (second;other)
---?
Sedigar (thrice; 3 others)
?---

Pronouns

man (I) ma
to (thou;you) to
u/vey (he;she) ín
má (we) mâ
womá (you) wəmâ
iwán (they) íwu↑n
Man raftam Tehrán.
(I went to Tehran.)
Ma wo^{h}â Tehrun.
To rafti Tehrán.
(You went to Tehran.)
To wo^{h}e Tehrun.
U raft Tehrán.
(He/She went to Tehran.)
Ín woa Tehrun.
Má raftim Tehrán.
(We went to Tehran.)
Mâ woyíma Tehrun.
Womá raftid Tehrán.
(You went to Tehran.)
Wəmâ woyíta Tehrun.
Iwán raftand Tehrán.
(They went to Tehran.)
Íwunjí woana Tehrun..

Man xodam goftam.
(I said myself.)
Ma xomom vâ.
To xodat gofti.
(You said yourself.)
To xodod vâ.
Susan xodaw goft.
(Susan said herself.)
t'ut'an xowow vâ.
U xodaw goft.
(He / she said himself/herself.)
Ín xowow vâ.
Má xodemán goftim.
(We said ourselves.)
Mâ xomomo vâ.
Womá xodetán goftid.
(You said yourselveselves.)
Wəmâ xododo vâ.
Iwán xodewán goftand.
(They said themselves.)
Íwun xowowo vâ.

Encliticae:

Mará zad.
(He hit me.)
Ma↑w kowt
To rá zad.
(He hit you.)
To↑w kowt.
U rá zad.
(He hit him/her/it.)
Í↑now kowt.
Má rá zad.
(He hit us.)
Mâw kowt.
Womá rá zad.

(He hit you.)
Wəmâ↑w kowt.
Iwán rá zad.
(He hit them.)
Íwunow kowt.
xod (self)
xo
Mará bá xodaw be Yazd bord.
(He took me to Yazd with himself.)
Mají bâ xowow ba Yaďd.
To rá bá xodaw be Yazd bord.
(He took you to Yazd with himself.)
Tojí bâ xowow ba Yaďd.
U rá bá xodaw be Yazd bord.
(He took him to Yazd with himself.)
Ínjâ bâ xowow ba Yaďd.
Má rá bá xodaw be Yazd bord.
(He took us to Yazd with himself.)
Mâjí bâ xowow ba Yaďd.
Womá rá bá xodaw be Yazd bord.
(He took you to Yazd with himself.)
Wəmâjí bâ xowow ba Yaďd.
Iwán rá bá xodaw be Yazd bord.
(He took them to Yazd with himself.)
Íwunjí bâ xowow ba Yaďd.
Mará did.
(She/he saw me.)
Marow/marâw/majíw/maw dí
To rá did.
(She/he saw you.)
Torow/torâw/tojíw/tow dí
U rá did.
(She/he saw him/her.)
ínrow/ínrâw/ínjíw/ínow dí
POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Páyam dard mikonad.

(My leg hurts.)
Pâm dârdekəra.
Páyat dard mikonad.
(Your leg hurts.)
Pât dârdekəra.
Páyaw dard mikonad.
(His/her leg hurts.)
Pâw dârdekəra.
Páyemán dard mikonad.
(Our legs hurt.)
Pâmo dârdekəra.
Páyetán dard mikonad.
(Your legs hurt.)
Pâto/pâd dârdekəra.
Páyewán dard mikonad.
(Their legs hurt.)
Pâwo dârdekəra.

pá ye man; pá ye to; pá ye u; pá ye má; pá ye womá; pá ye iwán.
(my/your/his/her/our/your/their leg.)
Po ma; Po to; Po ín;Po mâ; Po wəmâ; Po íwun.
dastam/dastat/dastaw/dastemán/dastetán/dastewán
(my/your/his/her/our/your/their hand.)
dâwtom; dâwtod; dâwtow; dâwtomo; dâwtodo; dâwtowo.

Bil e man wekast.
(My spade broke.)
Bârde ma mârtoma.
Bil e to wekast.
(Your spade broke.)
Bârde to mârtoma.

Bilam wekast.
(My spade broke.)
Bârdame mârt oma.
Bilat wekast.
(Your spade broke.)

Bârdate mârt oma.
Bilaw wekast.
(His /her spade broke.)
Bârdawe mârt oma.
Bilemán wekast.
(Our spade broke.)
Bârdamo mârt oma.
Biletán wekast.
(Your spade broke.)
Bârdato mârt oma.
Bilewán wekast.
(Their spade broke.)
Bârdawo mârt oma.

Gáv e man/gávam záyid.
(My cow give birth to a calf.)
Go ma ďâ./Gâm ďâ.
Gáv e to/gávat záyid.
(Your cow give birth to a calf.)
Go to ďâ./ Gât ďâ. Gâd ďâ.
Gáv e u/gávaw záyid.
(His/her cow give birth to a calf.)
Go ín ďâ.
Gáv e má/gávemán záyid.
(Our cow give birth to a calf.)
Go mâ ďâ.
Gáv e womá/gávetán záyid.
(Your cow give birth to a calf.)
Go wəmâ ďâ.
Gáv e iwán/gávat záyid.
(Their cow give birth to a calf.)
Go íwun ďâ.

Gáv e man mord.
(My cow died.)
Go ma mârt.
Gávam mord.

(My cow died.)
Gâm mârt.

Hálam xub ast.
(I am well. I feel well.)
Hâlom xíb^{h}on.
Hálat xub ast.
(You are well. You feel well.)
Hâlod xíb^{h}on.
Hálaw xub ast.
(She/he is well. She/he feels well.)
Hâlow xíb^{h}on.
Hálemán xub ast.
(We are well. We feel well.)
Hâlomo xíb^{h}on.
Háletán xub ast.
(You are well.)
Hâlodo xíb^{h}on.
Hálewán xub ast.
(They are well.)
Hâlowo xíb^{h}on.
Hálat cun ast?=Cuni?
(How are you?singular or plural or singular polite)
Hâlod cín^{h}on?
(Man) xodam raftam.
(I went myself.)
Xom woa.
To xodat rafti.
(You went yourself.)
Xot woe/woi.
U xodaw raft.
(He/she went himself.)
Xow wo.
Susan xodaw raft.
(Susan went herself.)
ťuťan xow wo.
Xodaw raft.

(He/she went himself/herself.)
Xow wo.
(Má) xodemán raftim.
(We went ourselves.)
Xomo woyím.
Womá xodetán raftid.
(You went yourselves.)
Xodo woyí.
Iwán xodewán raftand.
(They went themselves.)
Xowo woan.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS:
Man xodam rá dar áyene mibinam.
(I see myself in the mirror.)
Xom(râ) tu âďína víne.
To xodat rá dar áyene mibini.
(You see yourself in the mirror.)
Xot(râ) tu âďína víní.
U xodaw rá dar áyene mibinad.
(He/she sees himself/herself in the mirror.)
Xow(râ) tu âďína vína.
Má xodemán rá dar áyene mibinim.
(We see ourselves in the mirror.)
Xomo(râ) tu âďína víním.
Womá xodetán rá dar áyene mibinid.
(You see yourselves in the mirror.)
Xodo(râ) tu âďína víníd.
Iwán xodewán rá dar áyene mibinand.
(They see themselves in the mirror.)
Xowo (râ) tu âďína vínan.

Demonstrative Pronouns

In mard pir ast.
(This man is old.)
Mu mardoga pír^{h}on.

In mardán pirand.
(These men are old.)
Mu mardogâ pír^{h}an.

Án zan javán ast.
(That woman is young.)
O yanoga javun^{h}on.
Án zanán javánand.
(Those women are young.)
Í yanogâ javun^{h}an.
In(this)
mu
Án (that)
o
inhá/inán (these)
mí
án/ánán (those)
í
Conin = In jur
(Like this; thus)
mu jur
Conin benevis!
(Write like this/thus/in this fashion.)
Mujure↑ u↑mneť!
conán (like that;in that manner)
o-jur
Conán sarmáyi bud ke hame yax zadand.
(It was so cold that everybody froze.)
O-jur/o kaderí ťârmâ bo ke həmawo yax kowtan.

Interrogative Pronouns

Ki/ke ámad?
(Who came/arrived?)
Kí↑ oma?
Ki/ke rá emruz didi?
(Whom did you see today?)

Kí amrut dí?
Ki/ke rá emruz zadi?
(Whom did you hit/beat up today?)
Kí amrut kowt?
Emruz be ki/ke gofti?
(Whom did you tell today?)
Amru xoďe kíd vâ?
Man kiyam?
(Who am I?)
Ma kí ha*?
To ki-yi?
(Who are you?)
(To) kí hí*?
U kist?
(Who is he/she/it?)
(O/ín) kí^{h}on?
Má kistim?
(Who are we?)
(Mâ) Kâ hím*?
Womá ki-yid/kistid?
(Who are you?)
(Wəmâ) kí↑híd*?
Iwán kistand?
(Who are they?)
)Íwun) Kí han*?
[*I believe the "h" must be superscript.]
Kodám pesar ámad?
Which boy came?
Kom porogí oma?
Cand tá toxm e morq xaridi?
(How many eggs did you buy?)
Can tâ xíye kârkod hrí?
Ce gofti?
(What did you say?you singular)
Cecíd vâ?
Ce goft?
(What did he/she say?)

Cecíw vâ?
Ce goftid?
(What did you say? you plural or polite?)
Cecído vâ?
Ce goftam?
(What did I say?)
Cecím va?

Relative Pronouns

Ke (that; who;whose which)
Mardi ke koláh saraw bud raft.
(The man who wore a hat went/left.)
Mardogí **ge** kəlâwe kala bo,wo.
Dari ke wekast,dar e xáne ye Bábak bud.
(The door which broke,was Babak's house door.)
Barí **ge** mârt oma,bar e kt̓e Bâbak bo.
Harke (everybody;anybody;he who)
Harke ámad nán xarid.
(He who /whoever came bought a bread.)
Hârkí oma nu↑now hrí.
Harce (what;whatever)
Harce beguyam, nemifahmad.
(Whatever I say, he does not understand.)
Hârcíye vâje↑ napâma.
Begu tá ce dári?
(Say whatever you have to say!)
Hârcí dârí ve↑â!

Indefinite Pronouns

guyand/miguyand ádam e xubi ast.
(It is said that he is a good man.)
Vâjan âdam e xíbíy^{h}on.
Har kas ámad behew nán dádand.
(He who /Whoever came, received a bread.)
Hârkí oma nunwo dâ.

Hic nagoft.
(She did not say anything.)
Accíw na↑vâ.
Hic nemiguyad.
(She/he does not say anything.)
Accí na↑vâja[Accíw na↑vâja.]
Har máh miravim Yazd.
(We go to Yazd every month.)
Har mâgune wâ Yâďd.
Bistár (bisárkas) ámad.
(A so-and-so person came.)
Folâníjí oma.
Harkodám rá mixáhi bardár!
(Pick whichever you want.Take your pick.
Hâr komí ge dâvâ, âwtin.
Harke/harki/harkas ámad pul gereft.
(Whoever came received money.)
Hârkí oma âldíw gəraft.
Har yeki
(each./every one.)
Hâr yakí
Hame(all;every)
həma;həmakkí
Hame ámadand.
(All/everybody came.)
Həma / həmakkí omahen.
Yekdigar rá zadand.
(They hit each other/one another.)
Hamdíga^{r}-wo kowt.
Hamdigar rá busidand.
(They kissed each other.)
Hamdíga^{r}-wo buťâ.
Digarán ámaddand.
(The others came.)
Dígarun /íya omahen.
Inhá raftand o digarán/digarihá ámadand.
(The latter left and the former/the others arrived.)

Míya woan,o íya omahen.
Yeki digar bede! In rá nemixáham.
(Give me another one! I don't want this one.!)
Yakí be ^{h}âdan,mum na↑vote.
Do tá digar bede!
(Give (me) two more!)
Do te be ^{h}âdan.
Cand ruz dar Yazd mándi?
(How many days did you stay in Yazd?)
Can rua Yaďd boyí?
Candi áváz xánd.
(She sang a little/for a while.)
Yâna âvâďow xan.
Candi dar Yazd mánd.
(She stayed in Yazd for a while.)
Yâna tu Yaďd manâ.
Candi nán xord.
(He ate some bread.)
Yâna nu↑now xâ.

E-THE VERBS

The endings of the verbs in the first,second and third person singular in simple present tense need a special remark.Note that the first person singular ending is a mixture of of "e" and "a", but closer to "e" than"a".To pronounce this first pronounce "e" as "e" in "end", keeping the tongue in this position then pronounce "a" as "a" in "and".
The second person singular ending sounds like a mixture of "i" and"e", this sound is like "i" in "bit". The third person singular ending is a mixture of "a" and "e",but closer to "a" than"e". To pronounce this first pronounce"a" as "a" in "and" then keeping the tongue in this position pronounce "e" as "e" in "end".Please refer to the phonetic alphabet guide at the beginning of this work.In this text I use"e" for the first person singular,"i" for the second person singular,and "a" for the third person singular."

Present Tense: indicative mood

DIDAN(bin-,)(to see)(vt)

For intransitive verbs ,see "raftan" under "PRONOUNS".
Man sag rá mibinam.
(I see the dog.)
Ma ťba ma↑víne.
(I see the dog.)
To sag rá mibini.
(You see the dog.)
To ťba avíní.
Ariyá /u sag rá mibinad.
(Ariya /he/she/it sees the dog.)
Âríyâ /ín ťba víne.
Bábak mibinad.
(Babak sees.)
Bâbake vína.
Má sag rá mibinim.
(We see the dog.)
Mâ ťba víním.
Womá sag rá mibinid.
(You see the dog.)
Wəmâ ťba víníd.
Iwán sag rá mibinand.
(They see the dog.)
Íwun ťba vínan.
Negative:
Sag rá nemibinam.
(I do not/ shall not see the dog.)
Ma ťba na↑víne.
Sag rá mibini?
(Do you see the dog?)
To ťba víní?

IMPERATIVE

Bebin!(See! “you” singular))
Ve↑vín!

Bebinid!(See! “you” plural or polite)
Ve↑víníd!
Bebinim!
(Let's see!)
Vevíním!
Nabin!(Do not see!)
Ma↑vín!

PRESENT PARTICIPLES

Cewm e biná nadárad.
(He has no seeing eyes/he is not wise.)
Cam dídvun na↑dâra.
Ádam e xod-bini ast.
(He is a self-seeng /selfish man.)
Âdam e xodvíníy^{h}on.
Gáv carande ast.
(Cow is a grazing animal.)
Gu caranda^{h}on.
Wir darrande ast.
(Lion is a tearing/ferocious animal.)
Wír daranda^{h}on.
[Four types of participle in modern Persian:
Infinitive roots: Didan/binidan
-bin; biná; binán; binande.Most of these participles are partially used, but they are still alive and could be used efficiently. In the dialects most of them are either lost or misused.]

In peikare / aks didani ast.
(This picture is see-able/worth seeing.)
Mu akťe dídvuní^{h}on.
In berenj xordani nist.
(This rice is not edible.)
Mu brenje xaartvuní na↑^{h}on.
In pirhan puwidani ast.
(This shirt/dress is wearable/worth wearing.)
Mu prâne↑ puwíďvuní^{h}on.

SIMPLE PAST TENSE
Didan (to See)
Badíya↑n

Diruz Susan rá didam.
(Yesterday I saw Susan)
Híďe ťuťanom dí.
Diruz didam.
(I saw yesterday.)
Hídem dí.
Didam.
(I saw.)
Omdí.
Diruz Susan rá didi.
(You saw.Susan yesterday.)
Híďe ťuťanod dí.
Diruz didi.
(You saw yesterday.)
Híďed dí.
Didid.
(You/singular) saw.)
Od dí.
Diruz Susan rá did.
(Yesterday he/she/it saw Susan.)
Híďe ťuťanow dí.
Diruz did.
(Yesterday he/she/it saw.)
Híďew dí.
Did.
(He/she/it saw.)
Ow dí.
Diruz Susan rá didim.
(Yesterday we saw Susan.)
Híďe ťuťanmo dí.
Diruz didim.

(Yesterday we saw.)
Híďe mo-dí.
Didim.
(We saw.)
Mo-dí.
Diruz Susan rá didid.
(Yesterday you(plural/or polite) saw Susan.)
Híďe ťuťando dí.
Diruz didid.
(Yesterday you(plural/or polite) saw.)
Híďedo dí.
Didid.
(You saw.)
Do-dí.
Diruz Susan rá didand.
(They saw Susan yesterday.)
Híď ťuťanwo dí.
Diruz didand.
(They saw yesterday.)
Híďewo dí.
Didand.
(They saw.)
Wo-dí.
Negative:
Diruz Susan rá nadidam.
(Yesterday I didn't see Susan.)
Híďe ťuťanom na↑dí.
Diruz nadidam.
(Yesterday I did not see.)
Híďem na↑dí.
Nadidam.
(I did not see.)
Om na↑dí.
Diruz Susan rá didi?
(Did you see Susan yesterday?)
Híďe ťuťanod dí?
Ári didam.

(Yes I saw.)
Bale om dí.
Ári dideam.
(Yes I have seen.)
Bale medíďa.
Na, nadidam.
(No,I did not see.)
Na om na↑dí.

FUTURE TENSE

Note:Simple present tense is used instead of the future tense.
Example:
Fardá sage rá xáham/did/mibinam.
(Tomorrow I shall see the dog.)
Hardâ ma ťba víne.

PRESENT AND PAST PERFECT TENSES

Máh e piw mádaram rá didam/dide budam,ammá in máh hanuz u rá nadide-am.
(Last month I had seen my mother,but this month I have not seen her yet.)
Mâgun e píw mamâmom dí,ammâ mu mâgune hanum na díďa/hanum om nadíďa.

AUXILIARY VERBS
BUDAN(to be;exist)
simple present tense
Indicative mood

joined form:
Xubam.(I am well.)
Xíb-a [ʰa.]
Xubi.(You are well. singular)
Xíb-í [ʰí]
Xube/xub ast.(He/she is well.)

Xíb^{h}on.
Xubim.(We are well.)
Xíbím[^{h}ím].
Xubid.(You are well.)(plural/or polite)
Xíbíd [^{h}íd].
Xuband.(They are well.)
Xíban.[^{h}an.]

Xub nistam.
(I am not well.)
Xíb na↑ha.
Xub nisti.
(You are not well.singular)
Xíb na↑hí.
Xub nist.
(He/she is not well.)
Xíb na↑^{h}on.
Xub nistim.
(We are not well.)
Xíb na↑^{h}ím.
Xub nistid.
(You are not well.)
Xíb na↑^{h}íd.
Xub nistand.
(They are not well.)
Xíb na↑^{h}an.

Disjoined form:

Emruz dar xáne hastam.
(I am at home today.)
Amru**a*** kt’a he.Amru**a*** tu kt’a he.
[*Note "a" at the end of "amru", stands for "az" ie "I". the use of "tu" (in;inside;at) is optional.This same sentence can be also translated as "amru man(tu) kt’a he."But it is not in common use.]
Emruz dar xáne hasti.
(You are at home today.)

Amru (to) (tue) kťa hí*.
[*Note that "to",ie "thou/you" is optional, because "hí" means "you are", and tue is also optional.]
Emruz dar xáne hast.
(He/she is at home today.)
Amru (ín) (tue) kťa ha.
Emruz Bábak dar xáne hast.
(Babak is at home today.)
Amru Bâbake (tu).kťa ha.
Emruz dar xáne hastim.
(We are at home today.)
Amru (mâ) (tu)kťa hím.
Emruz dar xáne hastid.
(You are at home today.)
Amru (wə↑mâ)(tu) kťa híd.
Emruz dar xáne hastand.
(They are at home today.)
Amru (íya/íwun)(tu) kťa han.

Emruz dar xáne nistam.
(I am not at home today.)
Amru(ma tu) kťa na↑he.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

Báyad injá báwam <u>tá</u> Áriyá <u>biyáyad.</u>
(I must be here until Ariya comes.)
Ma ma mona/muye vabo,tâ Âríyâ bíyâd.
Báyad injá báwi <u>tá</u> Áriyá <u>biyáyad.</u>
(You must be here until Ariya comes.)
To da mona/muye vabo ,tâ Âríyâ bíyâd.
Báyad u/Bábak injá báwad, <u>tá</u> Áriyá <u>biyáyad.</u>
(He/she/it/Babak must be here until Ariya comes.)
Ín/Bâbak we mona/muye vabo ,tâ Âríyâ bíyâd.
Báyad injá báwim <u>tá</u> Áriyá <u>biyáyad.</u>
(We must be here until Ariya comes.)
Mâ məna mona/muye vabo, tâ Âríyâ bíyâd.

Báyad injá báwid <u>tá</u> Áriyá <u>biyáyad.</u>
(You must be here until Ariya comes.)
Wəmâ dəna mona/muye vabo, tâ Âríyâ bíyâd.
Báyad injá báwand <u>tá</u> Áriyá <u>biyáyad.</u>
(They must be here until Ariya comes.)
Íwuno wəna/Íya wəna mona/muye vabo, tâ Âríyâ bíyâd.
Ágáh báw!
(Be alert!;Watch out!;Beware of!)
Âgâh bo!

SIMPLE PAST TENSE

Diruz (dar) Tehrán budam.
(Yesterday I was in Tehran.)
Híďe a Tehrân boe./ Híďe ma Tehrun boe.
Diruz (dar) Tehrán nabudam.
(Yesterday I was not.in Tehran.)
Híďe a Tehrân naboe./ Híďe ma Tehrun naboe.
Diruz Tehrán budi.
(Yesterday you were in Tehran.)(you singular)
Híďe Tehrun boí.
Diruz Tehrán nabudi.
(Yesterday you were not in Tehran.)(you singular)
Híďe Tehrun na boí.
Diruz u dar Tehrán bud.
(Yesterday he/she was in Tehran.)
Híďe ín a Tehrun bo.
Diruz u dar Tehrán nabud.
(Yesterday he/she was not.in Tehran.)
Híďe ín a Tehrun nabo.
Diruz dar Tehrán budim.
(Yesterday we were in Tehrán.)
Híďe mâ Tehrun boyím.
Diruz dar Tehrán nabudim.
(Yesterday we were not.in Tehrán.)
Híďe mâ Tehrun naboyím.
Diruz womá dar Tehrán budid.

(Yesterday you were in Tehran.)
Híďe wəmâ Tehrun boyíd.
Diruz womá dar Tehrán nabudid.
(Yesterday you were not.in Tehran.)
Híďe wəmâ Tehrun naboyíd.
Diruz iwán dar Tehrán budand.
(Yesterday they were in Tehran.)
Híďe íya Tehrun boan.
Diruz iwán dar Tehrán nabudand.
(Yesterday they were not in Tehran.)
Híďe íya Tehrun naboan.

WODAN
(to become)

Agar hálam xub wavad,bá to miáyam.
(If I feel well,I'll come with you.)
Agar hâlom xíb bo,xoďe toa tâya.
Agar hálat xub wavad,bá to miáyam.
(If you feel well,I'll come with you.)
Agar hâlod xíb bo,xoďe toa tâya.
Agar hálaw xub wavad,bá to miáyam.
(If she/he feels well,I'll come with you.)
Agar hâlow xíb bo,xoďe toa tâya.

Diruz xaste/mánde wodam.
(Yesterday I became tired.)
Híďe muna boe.
Diruz xaste/mánde wodi.
(Yesterday you(singular) became tired.)
Híďe muna boí.
Diruz xaste/mánde wod.
(Yesterday he/she became tired.)
Híďe muna bo.
Diruz xaste/mánde wodim.
(Yesterday we became tired.)
Híďe muna boyím.

Diruz xaste/mánde wodid.
(Yesterday you(plurallsingle polite) became tired.)
Híďe muna boyíd.
Diruz xaste/mánde wodand.
(Yesterday they became tired.)
Híďe muna boan.
Diruz xaste/mánde nawodam.
(Yesterday I did not become tired.)
Híďe muna naboe.

Emruz xaste/mánde miwavam.
(I become tired today.)
Amru muna bəďa[bəďe][see third person singular.].
Emruz xaste/mánde miwavi.
(You (singular) become tired today.)
Amru muna bəďí.
Emruz xaste/mánde miwavad.
(She/he becomes tired today.)
Amru muna bəďa.
Emruz Bábak xaste/mánde miwavad.
(Babak becomes tired today.)
Amru Bâbak muna bəďa.
[Compare present tense above, with the following examples, which are in present perfect tense. I believe the informant has given present perfect tense in the examples noted above, instead of the simple present tense.]

Gij wodeam.
(I have become dizzy.)
Gíjə bəďa[bəďe].
Gij wodeyi,
(You have become giddy/confused.)
Gíje bəďí.
Bábak gij wode.
(Babak has become giddy/confused.)
Bâbak gíje bəďa.
Gij wodeyim.
(We have become giddy/confused.)

Gíje bəďím.
Gij wodeyid.
(You have become giddy/confused.)
Gíje bəďí[bəďi].
Gij wodeand.
(They have become giddy/confused.)
Gíje bəďan.
Gij nawodeam.
(I have not become dizzy.)
Gíje na↑bəďe.
Tamám wode bud.
(It had finished.)
Yâ bəďa bo.
Tamám nawode bud.
(It had not finished.)
Yâ na bəďa bo.

Emruz savár e xar miwavam.
(Today I ride a donkey.)
Amru (ma) ťəbârə xara ba[be].

Emruz savár e xar miwavi.
(Today you ride a donkey.)
Amru (to) ťəbârə xara bí[bi].

Emruz savár e xar miwavad.
(Today she/he rides a donkey.)
Amru ín ťəbârə xara bu[be].
Emruz savár e xar miwavim.
(Today we ride a donkey.)
Amru (mâ) ťəbârə xara bím.
Emruz savár e xar miwavid.
(Today you ride a donkey.)
Amru (wəmâ) ťəbârə xara bid.
Emruz savár e xar miwavand.
(Today they ride a donkey.)
Amru (íwun) ťəbârə xara ban.

Az xar piáde wo!
(Get off/dismount the donkey.)
Aď xare píâďâ **vebo!**/ťvâre xare goẃ-u!
Az xar piyáde nawo!
(Do not get off the donkey!)
ťíbâre xare goẃ ma-u.

Agar xis/tar wavam sarmá mixoram/micáyam.
(If I get/become wet, I'll catch a cold.)
Agar taro be,ťârmo xəre.
Agar xis/tar wavi sarmá mixori/micáyi.
(If you get/become wet, you'll catch a cold.)
Agar taro bí,ťârmo xərí.
Agar xis/tar wavad sarmá mixorad/micáyad.
(If she gets/becomes wet, she'll catch a cold.)
Agar (ín) târo bud,ťârmo xəra.
Agar xis/tar wavim sarmá mixorim/ micáyim.
(If we get/become wet, we'll catch a cold.)
Agar (mâ) târo bím,ťârmo xârím.
Agar xis/tar wavid sarmá mixorid/ micáyid.
(If you get/become wet, you'll catch a cold.)
Agar (wímâ) târo bíd,ťârmo xəríd.
Agar xis/tar wavand sarmá mixorand/ micáyand.
(If they get/become wet, they'll catch a cold.)
Agar (íya) târo ban,ťârmo xəran.
Agar xis/tar nawavam sarmá nemixoram/nemicáyam.
(If I don't get/become wet, I won't catch a cold.)
Agar tar na be,ťârmo na↑xəre.
Agar Bábak xis nawavad,sarmá nemixorad.
(If Babak does not get wet, he will not catch cold.)
Agar Bâbak târ na bud,ťârmo na↑xəra.

The auxiliary verb DÁWTAN (to have)

Simple present tense
Do tá morq dáram.
(I have two hens.)
Do tâ kârk dâre.
Do tá morq dári.
(You have two hens.)
Do tâ kârk dâri
Bábak do tá morq dárad.
(Babak has two hens.)
Bâbak do tâ kârk dâra.
Do tá morq dárim.
(We have two hens.)
Do tâ kârk dârím.
Do tá morq dárid.
(You have two hens.)
Do tâ kârk dâríd.
Do tá morq dárand.
(They have two hens.)
Do tâ kârk dâran.
Do tá morq nadáram.
(I don't have two hens.)
(Ma) Do tâ kârk na↑dâre.
Simple past tense
Do tá morq dáwtam.
(I had two hens.)
Do tâ kârkom dârt.
Do tá morq dáwti.
(You had two hens.)
Do tâ kârkod dârt.
Do tá morq dáwt.
(She/he had two hens.)
Do tâ kârkow dârt.
Do tá morq dáwtim.
(We had two hens.)
Do tâ kârkmo dârt.
Do tá morq dáwtid.
(You had two hens.)

Do tâ kârkdo dârt.
Do tá morq dáwtand.
(They had two hens.)
Do tâ kârkwo dârt.
(Man)Do tá morq nadáwtam.
(I did not have two hens.)
(Ma) Do tâ kârkom na↑dârt.

dáwtam.dáwti;dáwt;dáwtim;dáwtid;dáwtand.
(I had.;You had; She/he/it had; We had;You had; They had.)
om dârt;od dârt;ow dârt;mo dârt; do dârt;wo dârt;
nadáwtam (I did not have.)
Om na↑dârt.

F-PREPOSITIONS

Dar (in;into;inside;within)
Dast <u>dar</u> jibam kardam.
(I put my hand in my pocket.)
Dâwtom ka tu pəlâvam.
Áriyá <u>dar</u> xáne bud.
(Ariya was at home.)
Âríyâ (tu) kťa/kəťa bo.
<u>Dar</u> Tehrán zendegi mikonim.
(We live in Tehran.)
(Tu) Tehrun ďandegíye kərím.
Dar xáne mixábam.
(I sleep at home.)
(Tu) kťa/kəťa xofte.
<u>Andarun</u> (inside)
see "dar"
Birun(out;outside; without)
bar
Az xáne <u>birun</u> ámad.
(He/she/it came out of the house!)
Aď kťa ba↑r oma.
<u>Bá</u> (with;by)

xoďe
<u>Bá</u> man biyá!
(Come with me!)
Xoďe ma bíyu!
<u>Bá</u> bil bekan!
(Dig with a spade!)
Xoďe bârda vekan!
<u>Bar</u> (on;upon)
-rí
Qalam rá <u>bar</u> miz begozár!
(Put the pen on the table!)
Klame rí míď unan!
Qalam rá <u>bar</u>dár!
(Pick up the pen!)
Klam awtín!
<u>Pas</u> (after,following,behind)
powt e
<u>Pas</u> e man biyá!
(Come after me!;Follow me!)
Powt e ma bíyu!
<u>Pas</u> e divár newast.
(He sat behind the wall.)
Powt e ďâr nâwt.
<u>Pas</u> kojá rafti?
(Then,where did you go?)
Pa koyâ woyí?
<u>Piw</u> (in front of;front;close to;near)
píw;
<u>Piw</u> e man istád.
(She/he stood in front of me.)
Píw e ma híwtâ.
<u>Piw</u> biyá!
(Come forward!)
Píw bíyu!
<u>Pahlu:</u> (by; by the side of;beside)
vej
<u>Pahlu</u> ye/piw e man newast.

(She/he sat beside me.)
Vej e ma nâwt.
Pey e(following;after)
powt e
Sage az pey e marde raft.
(The dog followed the man.)
t'ba aď powt e mardoge wou.
Pirámun(around)
dour; dour o var
Saghá pirámun e xáne midavand.
(The dogs run around the house.)
t'bahâ dour o var e kət'a dovan.
Tu (in;into;inside;within)
tu (See "dar"."darun","andarun")
Biyá tu!
(Come in!)
Tu bíyu!
tah(at the bottom of)
to↑ge
Pul rá tah e kise nehád.
(He put the money at the bottom of the bag.)
Âlď'íw no to↑ge kít'a.
já ;bejá;dar já (place; in place;proper)
Az tars dar já xowk wod.
(He was petrified in place.)
Aď târť yâyoga howk bo.
Donbál
(after;following)
peye
Donbál e man biyá!
(Follow me. Come behind me!)
Peye ma bíyu!
Baráye (for)
mâl e
Baráye man yek kise bexar.
(Buy me a bag(of it). (Buy a bag (of it) for me.)
Mâl e ma yakí kít'a ve↑hrín!

<u>Baráye u</u> yek dástán begu!
(Tell him/her a story.)
Mâl e ín yakí dâťtân ve-â!
<u>Az ruye…(</u>(because of;for the sake of;***faute de..***)
aď rí....
<u>Az ruy e</u> badbaxti xodaw rá kowt.
(He killed himself (commited suicide),because very miserable.)
Aď rí badbaxtí xo↑wow kowt.
Gorbe <u>az ruye nácári</u> gewniz mixorad.
(Proverb:The cat eats coriander,if it has no choice. One must do unpleasant things,if one has no choice.)
Aď rí nâcârí gorba gâwní↑je xəra.
<u>zebar e</u>(on;upon) See "ruy e"
Zebar e miz (on the table.)
Rí míď
<u>Zir e</u> (under;underneath)
wív e...
<u>Zir e</u> miz
(Under /beneath the table.)
wív e míď
<u>sar e</u>
(at the top of;at...;on…;at the corner of;)
ťar e
<u>Sage sar e </u>kuce istáde.
(The dog is standing at the corner of the street.)
ťbâ ťar e kítâ↑re híwtâda.
<u>Be suy e</u> (to; toward;towards)
píw e...
<u>Be suy e</u> man biyá!
(Come to/towards me!)
Píw e ma bíyu!
Áftáb <u>be suye</u> nimruz mitábad.
(The sun shines toward south.)
Tova təraf e jənu↑bə tâva.
<u>fará</u> (at;near;towards)
Áriyá ceráq <u>fará</u> ráh e má dáwt.
(Ariya held a light on our way.)

Âríyâ cərâ↑we t'ar e râ^{h}e mâ dârt.
foru;forud (down;under;de-,;sub-,)
gov
Sage az kuh forud miáyad.
(The dog descends down the mountain.)
t'bâ ad' kohe go↑vatâ.
Havápeimá forud miáyad.
(The airplane lands./is landing.)
Həvâpeimâ go↑vatâ.
Morq az deraxt forud miyáyad/forumiparad.
(The bird flies down the tree.)
Kârk ad' dərâxte go↑vatâ.
Gerd e(around;round)
dour
Gerd e xáne gawt.
(He walked round/around the house.)
Dour e kt'a gartâ.
Miyán e (in the middle of)
meyun e...
Miyán e otáq yek daste gol migozáram.
(I put a bouquet of flowers in the middle of the room.)
Meyun e gand'a yakí dâwte go↑la ne.
Nazd e...;nazdik e...(near; close to) also see "piw"
píw
Nazd e man benewin!
(Sit beside me!)
Píw e ma uníg!

G-ADVERBS

Wáyad emruz bárán bebárad.
(It may rain today.Perhaps it will rain today.)
Wâyad amru vârun bíyâd.

Áriyá emruz báyad az Tehrán biyáyad.
(Ariya must come from Tehran today.)
Âríyâ ha↑tman amru ad' Tehrunetât.

-áne (...-ly; every...)
In morq <u>ruzáne</u> yek toxm mikonad.
(This hen lays an egg everyday.)
Mu kârke rují yakí xíyâ na.

In asb <u>hafteyi/haftegi</u> 10 kilo jou moxorad.
(This horse eats 10 Kg oats per week/weekly.)
Mu âťbe hâftí da kílu ju↑ axəra.

Susan <u>máháne</u> be Tehrán miáyad.
(Susan comes to Tehran every month/once a month/monthly.)
ťuťan mâguní yâ karta/yâ bâr tâta Te^{h}run.

In morq <u>máháne</u> yek toxm mikonad.
(This hen lays one egg per month.)
Mu kârke mâguní yakí xíyâ na.

In deraxt <u>sáláne</u> mive midahad.
(This tree bears fruit once a year.)
Mu dərâ↑xte ťâlí ya karta mívâ ta.
Áriyá ruzáne injá miáyad.
(Ariya comes here everyday.)
Âríyâ rují yâ bâre/yâ karta muye tâ.
Ruzáne cand dastmozd migiri?
(How much do you earn per day?)
Rují can moďde gâre??
<u>Wabáne</u> az wahr birun raftand.
(They left the town by night.)
Woẃ aď wâre barwoan.

Susan <u>wabáne</u> miáyad.
(Susan comes by night.)
ťuťan woẃ atâ.

<u>In su va án su</u> (this way, that way)
<u>In su va án su</u> midavad.
(He runs this way and that way.)

Ín mu ra^{h}e va o ra^{h}e dova.
Aknun (now)
mâye
Aknun nemitaváni beravi.
(You may/can not leave now.)
Mâye na↑wo kârte vewi.
kei? (when?)
kod'?
Kei ámad?
(When did he/she come?)
Kod' oma?
hamiwe (always)
ha↑míwa
In morq hamiwe toxm mikonad.
(This hen always lays eggs.)
Mu kârke ha↑míwa xíyâ na.
hanuz (yet)
hanu
Susan hanuz nayámade.
(Susan has not come yet.)
t'ut'an hanu ne↑md'a.
Ári/Áre
(Yes)
Âre↑/bale
ári/áre, ámade.
(Yes/ya, he/she has come.)
Âre↑/bale md'a!
Na! (No!)
Na↑.
Na, nayámade!
(No he/she has not come .)
Na↑,ne↑md'a!

H- CONJUNCTIONS

va; o (and; as well as)
Dast va/ o páyaw wekast.

(He broke his arm and leg.)
Dâwt o pâwe mâ↑rt oma.
Mard o zan.
(Man and woman/men and women)
yanun o mardun
Dar in xáne mard va/o zan be tamáwá ámadand.
(Man and woman/Men and women came to this house to watch.)
Tu mu kť'íye yanun o mardun oma^{h}ene díď'vun.
Gol o mive.
(Flowers and fruits.)
Gol o mívâ
ham (too;also;both)
ham
Ham mard va ham zan dar in xáne zendegi mikonand..
(Both men and women live in this house.)
Ham yanun o ham mardun tu mu kť'^{í}ye ď'andegíye kəran.
Xáhi (if you wish; as you likedo↑vâ
Xáhi biyá,xáhi boro!
(Come if you wish,go if you wish!)
Do↑vâ bíyu! Dovâ boro!
Áyá (Sign of interrogation. This word is either not translated, or not used at all. All Persian sentences could be made interrogative by changing the tonality of the sentence.)
Áyá delat mixáhad be Yazd beravi?
(Do you like to go to Yazd?)
Da↑lod wavâ vewí Yaď'd?
Delam mixáhad beravam.Yazd.
(I would like to go to Yazd.)
Da↑lom wavâ Yaď'd vewe.
Delat mixáhad beravi Yazd.
(You would like to go to Yazd.)
Da↑lod wav â Yaď'd vewí.
Delaw mixáhad beravad.Yazd.
(She/he would like to go to Yazd.)
Da↑low wavâ Yaď'd vewa.
Delemán mixáhad beravim.Yazd.
(We would like to go to Yazd.)

Da↑lomo wavâ Yaďd vewím.
Deletán mixáhad beravid.Yazd.
(You would like to go to Yazd.)
Da↑lodo wavâ Yaďd vewíd.
Delewán mixáhad beravand.Yazd.
(They would like to go to Yazd.)
Da↑lowo wavâ Yaďd vewan.
Delam nemixáhad beravam.Yazd.
(I would not like/do not wish to go to Yazd.)
Da↑lom wana↑vâ Yaďd vewe.
Yá (or)
yâ
Yá in rá bardár,yá án rá!
(Take either this one or that one.)
Yá↑ mu yakíye ,yâ o yakíye âwtín!
agar (if)
agar
agar tond bedavi miresi.
(If you run fast, you'll catch up.)
Agar tond vewe,raťťe.
Digar (more;another)
bəďí
Digar soxan nagu!
(Do not speak anymore!)
Bəďí gaf ma↑ku!
Magar nadidi?
(Did you not see?)
Ma↑ged na↑dí?
Agarce (although; though; despite)
hârcí
Agarce/garce pedaraw pir ast ammá xeili kár mikonad.
(Although his father is old, but he works a lot.)
Hârcí ba↑bâw pír^{h}on, ha↑nu xeili kârakəra.
Káw/káwki (May...!;Only if...!;I wish...!)
Kâwgí
Káw/káwki mádaraw zende bud, va u rá midid.
(Only if his/her mother were alive and coild see him/her.)

Kâwgí mamâw ďandâ bo wâ↑dí.

I- INTERJECTIONS

Bah/Bah-bah,ce haváye xubi!
(My,such a good weather!)
Bahbah ce h^{ə}vo xí↑bí7^{h}on!
Bah-bah!
(My !;My goodness!)
Bah-bah!
Áh! (Oh!)
Âh!
Áx!
(Ouch!)
Âx!

Áfarin !
(Bravo boy!;Good for you!)
Bâríkallâ!
Afsus!
(Alas!)
Afsus!;Ei vây!
Tof be ruyaw biyáyad!
(Shame on him!)
Tof be ríw!
Hei bábá, biyá beravim!
(Hey you! Come on, let's go!)
Bíyu vewím bâbâ!
Áy páyam dard mikonad!
(Ouch, my foot hurts!)
Ây pâm dâ↑rdakəra.
Ei pesar!
(Hey boy!)
Ây porog!
Hán!
(yes!;ya!)
Han!;He!

Hán!
(Lo!)
Âgâ^{h} bo!
Hin!
(Come on!; Move on!)
Hun! Vewo!
Halá!
(Lo, you!;)
Alâ!
Zenhár!
(Beware of!;Don't you dare...!)
(Ma↑bâdâ!)

III-LITERATURE PROBE*

*Translations are deliberately unpolished, in order to show the syntactical nature of the target language.

1-Dozdgiri ye Mollá
(Molla's catching a housebreaker/thief)
Dod’ Prântvun e Mollâ

1-Wabi Mollá va zanaw xábide budand.
(Molla and his wife were sleeping ,a night.)
Yâ wouẃ Mo↑llâ o ďíyunaw xoftâďa↑ bo↑an.

2-Mollá nágahán az xáb parid.
(Molla woke up all of a sudden.)
Mo↑llâ yâhoẃ aď xârm partâ.

3-Hame já xámuw bud va hic ávázi wanide nemiwod.
(Everywhere was quiet ,and no sound could be heard.)
Həma↑y yâ ťâket bo, a↑w ťar o ťedâyí / vâjoví na↑bo.
4-Mollá zanaw rá takán dáde u rá bidár kard o goft:
(Molla woke up his wife,by shaking her,and told her:)
Mo↑llâ ďíyunawow jomnâ,vaw bíďâr ka↑,xoďow owvâ:
5-"Ey zan, dozd be xáne ye má ámade!"
(Hey wife!,a thief has broken into our house!)
"Ay ďíyuna,doďďemdâ kəťamo!"
6-Zan e Mollá goft:"Man ke hic sar-o-sedáyi nemiwenavam!"
(Molla's wife said:"I do not hear any noise!"
ďí↑yune Mo↑llâwvâ: "Ma ke a↑w ťar-o-ťedâyí / vâjoví na↑pâme!"
7-Mollá goft:"Ári,magar na in ast ke miguyand dozd hic sar-o-sedáyi nemikonad? Pas be xáne ye má ham dozd ámade!"
(Molla said:"Yes, but isn't it true that the burglars don't make any noise? Therefore there is a housebreaker in our house!"
Mo↑llâwvâ:"Ma↑ge naďuni doď áw vâjoví na↑dâre.Pa kəťe mâjí doďďemdâ!"

2-BU YE ÁW
(The Smell of Porridge)
Buď e Âw

1-Ruzi Mollá be zanaw goft:"Yek áw e xowbu va xow-mazze baráye man bepaz, emwab mehmán dárim."
(Once Molla told his wife:"Make a good-smelling and good-tasting porridge for me, tonight we will have guests.")
Rují Mo↑llâ xoďe ďíyunaw owvâ:" Yakí âw e xíb o xowma↑ďďa mâle ma ve↑pew/ve↑pax. Emwoẃ me^{h}mun dārím."

2-Hanuz soxan e Mollá be páyán nareside bud ke kasi dar zad.
(Molla had not yet finished talking, that sombody knocked at the door.)
Ha↑nu gaffe Mollâe yâ ne↑b^{ə}ďa bo ke kwomí ba↑row kowt.

3-Zan e Mollá dar rá báz kard.
(Molla's wife opened the door.)
ďi↑yuna Mollâ ba↑row vâka.

4-Pesar e hamsáye goft:" Mádaram in káse rá dáde va gofte, agar áw poxtid,yek káse ham be má bedahid."
(The neighbor's son said:"My mother (has sent me with) this bowl and has said that if you cook porridge,give us a bowl (of it) too.")
Po↑roge hamťâye owvâ:"Mamâm mu kâťewe dâde vawevâta, agar âwod^{ə} ne paxa,ya↑kí kâťâ mâjí âtí!"

5-Mollá wegeftzade goft:"Nemidánestam áw e napoxte ham bu dárad!"
(Mollá said, deeply surprised: "I did not know that uncooked porridge has(emits) odor (smell) too!"
Mollâ ta-ajobow ka vawvâ:"Om naďunâ ke âw e napají buď dāra/buďakəra!"

3-MÁH E NOU
(The New Moon)
Mâ e Nu

1-Az Molá porsidand, máh e nou ke miáyad,máh e kohne rá ce mikonand?"
([Some people] asked Mollá: "What is done to (made of) the old moon, when the new moon comes?")
Ađ' Mollâwe pârťâ mâ-e nu ge tâ,mâ-e kona râ ce↑wevo kəran.
2-Mollá pásox dád:" Máh-háye kohne rá dar hávan kubide dar ásemán páwide setáre mikonand!"
(Molla answered: "The old moons are pounded and powdered in a mortar and scattered in the sky,(thus) making stars!"
Mollâwvâ:" Mâ↑hâye kona râ/[ro] tu yâ↑na kəran o kuđan, tu âťbun ríjan o ťe↑târâ kəran!"

4- BAHÁNE YE MOLLÁ
(Molla's Excuse)
Bo-one Mollâ

1-Ruzi zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:
(One day the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:)
Rují đ'íyune hamťâya oma kťe Mollâ owvâ:

2-"Rismánat rá be man vám bede mixáham ruyaw raxt pahn konam."
("Lend me your clothes-line, I would like to dry my clothes on it by hanging them on it.")
"Re↑wtat e/Ba↑ndeta ma tâ ma jolova↑rwe rímne."

3-Mollá goft:"Emruz ruye rismánam arzan pahn kardeam,boro, fardá biyá!"
(Molla replied:"Today I have spread millet on my clothes-line (to dry them),go and come(back) tomorrow!")
Mollâwvâ:"A↑mru rí band ârđ'enom pece kârta, vewo ha↑rdâ bíyâ!"

5-XERAD E MOLLÁ
(Mollá's Wisdom)
Ákl eMollâ

1-Ruzi Mollá zir e deraxt e gerduyi xábide bud.
(One day Molla was sleeping under a walnut tree.)

Rují Mollâ wív e dərâxt e yuďe xoftâď'â bo.

2-Gerduyi az deraxt oftáde be sar e Mollá xord.
(A walnut fell off and hit Mollá's head.)
Yuď'í aď dərâxt e dír kaft o xâ tu kale Mollâ.

3-Mollá az xáb parid va be saraw dasti kewid o goft:
(Molla woke up and put his hand on his head and said:)
Mollâ aď xârm parâ o dâwtíw ke↑wâ rí ka↑law o wvâ:

4-"Xodá rá wokr ke zir e deraxt e xarbuze naxábide budam!"
("Thanks God,that I had not slept under the melon tree!")
"Xď'â râ/[ro] wok^{r} /Xď'o wok^{r} ge wíve dərâxt e xíyâr nexoftâď'a boe!"

6-MOLLÁ VA SOXAN E MARDOM
(Molla and People's Comments)
Mollâ o Gaf e Mârdom.

1-Ruzi Mollá va pesaraw bá xarewán az deh be wahr miraftand.
(One day Molla and his son were going from the village to the town,taking their donkey with them.)
Rují Mollâ o va↑caw xoď'e xarwo aď de^{h} woana wâr.

2-Tani cand mardom dar ráh be ánán barxordand.
(A few people met them on the road.)
Cantâ mârdom tu jâ↑ď'a íwunwo dí.

3-Yeki goft:"Ce xari hastand in pedar o pesar ke piyáde miravand va hic yek bar xar savár nistand."
(One (of those people) said:"This father and son are such stupid (persons), although they have a donkey, they are going on foot!")
Yakíwvâ:" Ce âdame napâmíyan ba↑b o va↑ca ke/ge píyâď'â dovan o a↑w do t'əbâre xar naben!"

4-Pas Mollá bar xar savár wod va pesaraw be donbál e u ráh sepord.
(Then Molla mounted the donkey and his son started to walk behind him.)

Pa Mo↑llâ t’$^{\text{ə}}$bâr e xar bo va/o vacaw powte t’arowa râ kâft.

5-Dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán barxordand.
(On the way some other people met them.)
Tu jâď’a cantâ mârdom be íwun rat’âen.

6-Pas yeki az ánán goft:"Ce pire-mard e tanbal o xodxáhi!"
(Then one of those people said:"Such a lazy and selfish old man!")
Pa yakíwowvâ:"Ce píre mard e bídârd o tambalí^{h}on!"

7-"Pesar e javán rá piyáde borde xod saváre miravad!"
(He makes)the young son to go on foot, but he rides (the donkey)!)
"Va↑caw píyâď’â dova,xowa t’əbâre bo!"

8-Pas Mollá az xar piyáde wode,pesar rá bar xar savár karde be ráh oftádand.
(Then Molla dismounted,and made his son ride the donkey, and set out on the road.)
Pa/bâd Mollâ aď t’əbâre xare gov oma,va↑cawe t’əbâr ka o râ kâft.

9-Dar ráh be mardomi digar barxordand (ke con Mollá rá pey e xar o pesaraw raván didand,)yeki goft:
(On the road, some other people met them. One (of them) said:
Tu jâď’a be mâ↑rdomí rat’âen.Vâxtí ge/ke Mollâ píyâď’âwo dí ya↑kíwvâ:

10-"Ce pesar e tanbal o tanásáni,ke pedar e piraw piyáde miravad, va javán e nirumand bar xar savár ast!"
("Such a lazy and self-indulgent son, whose old father goes on foot,but he the young robust man, rides the donkey!")
“Ce va↑ce tanbalí^{h}on ke babe pírow píyâď’â wud, va por e ja↑vunow t’əbâre xare bu^{t}!"

11-Pas in bár Mollá bá pesaraw har do bar xar savár wodand o ráh sepordand.
(Then this time Molla and his son both, mounted the donkey and set out on the road.)
Mu karte Mo↑llo[=Mo↑llâ va/o] va↑caw hâr dotoyía t’əbâre xar boan p râ kâftan.

12-Dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán residand o yeki goft:

(On the way some other people encountered them and one of them said:)
Tu jâďa mâ↑rdomí be vewo raťâen o yakíwowvâ:

13-"Ce mardom e setamgari xodá áfaride: do mard e tandorost e qulpeykar bar powt e xar e láqari savár wodeand!"
("Such oppressor people has God created,two healthy gigantic (corpulent) men,riding a scrawny donkey!)
"Ce â↑dam e ďâlemí xďâw âfrída ka, do tâ â↑dam e gonda ťəbâr e yakí xar e lâ↑qare bəďan!"

14-Pas Mollá be pesaraw goft:"Az xar piyáde wou!" Pesar forud-ámad.
(Then Molla told his son:"Dismount/come down the donkey!"The son dismounted.)
Pa Mo↑llâ xoďe va↑caw owvâ:"Aď xa↑re go↑v u!/Or: píyâďâ bo!" Va↑caw go↑v oma.

15-Ángáh har do xar rá kul karde be ráh oftádand.
(Then both of them carried the donkey on their back and set out to walk.)
O vâxte hardotoyíwo xa↑rowna beqal ka o râ kâftan.

16-Báz tani cand az mardom be ánán barxordand, va yeki az ánán goft:
(Again they encountered some people on the road, and one of them said:)
Do↑bâra cantâ mârdom bewo raťâen va yekíw owvâ:

17-"Pedar o pesari xartar az inán nadideam.Bejáye in ke bar xar savár wavand, xar rá savári midahand!"
("I have never seen more stupid father and son than these. Instead of riding the donkey,they are giving the donkey a ride!")
“Xa↑rtar aď mu bab o va↑ca om nadíďa,beyâge muyí ge ťəbâre xar ban, xa↑rowna ťəbâre xo karta!"

18-Mollá xar va pesaraw rá vel karde,do dastaw rá bar sar gerefte,faryád barávard: "Mordam az dast e mardom, ke har ce mikonam ánán cizi miguyand!"
(Molla left the donkey and son alone, and holding his head between his two hands, cried:"I am tortured to death by the (talk/comments) of the people. No matter what I do, they say something!")

Mo↑lâ xar o va↑cawow vel ka, do tâ dâwtow mole* ka↑lawow prânt o vâjow dârt:"Mârte aď dâwt e mí mârdome ke hâr kâríyekəre, ya↑comí biya** vâjan!"
Note:
*Bil rá gereft. (He took the spade.) Mole bârdaw prânt.
Dastaw rá gereft.(He held her hand.)Mole dâwtow prânt.
Yâcomi **biya vâjan. (They say something **else.)** Yek ciz e **digar** miguyand.

7-XERAD E MOLLÁ
(Mollá's Logic)
Âkl e Mo↑llâ

1-Ruzi Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft o goft:"Dig e bozorgat rá be man be vám deh,mixáham áw bepazam."
(One day Molla went to the neighbor's house and said:"Lend me your big cooking-pot,I would like to cook porridge.")
Rují Mo↑llâ woa kťe hamťâya owvâ:"Díďe maťod âdana ma, ke mamo vâ âw vep^əwa."
2-Fardá zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:"Án digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi ,pas bede!"
(The day after, the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:"Give me back the pot that you had borrowed.")
Hardâ ďíyune hamťâya omâ kťe Mo↑llâ owvâ:" O díďí ge degrâfta,ma pe dan!"
3-Mollá yek dig e kucak dar dig e bozorg neháde ,be zan dád.
(Molla put a small pot inside the big pot,and gave it to the woman.)
Mo↑llâ yakí díďe kaťog wenâďa boe tu díďe mať,ow-do/ow-dâ ya↑nog e hamťâya.
4-Zan e hamsáye az Mollá porsid:"In dig e kucak cist?"
(The neighbor's wife asked Molla:"What is this little pot?")
Ya↑nog e hamťâya aď Mo↑llâw pârťâ: "Mu díďe kaťog ce↑cí^hon?"
5-Mollá goft:"Dig e womá dar xáne ye má záyid!"
Zan e hamsáye goft:" Dast e womá dard nakone!"
(Molla said:"Your pot gave birth to a little pot, while at our place!"
The neighbor's wife said:"Thank you very much!")
Mo↑llâwvâ:" Díďe wəmâ kťemâ ďâďa!" Ya↑nog e hamťâyawvâ:"Dâwte wəmâ dârd na↑kəra!"
6-Dobáre Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft of goft: #1….

(Again Molla went to the neighbor's house and said:" #1….)
Dobâra Mo↑llâ woa/wo kťe hamťâya owvâ."#1...
(Womáreháye 1-5 rá se bár beguyid.)
(Repeat 1 through 5, three times.)
...
...
7- Dobáre fardá zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:"Án digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi ,pas bede!"
(Again the day after, the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:"Give me back the pot that you had borrowed.")
Hardâ dobâra ya↑nog e hamťâya woa/wo kťe Mo↑llâ owvâ:" Díďí ge degrafta boe pe dan!"

(va vápasin bár:)
(and the last time:)

8-Mollá pásox dád:"Diruz dige bozorgat be hengám e záyemán mord!!"
(Molla replied:"Yesterday your big pot died at the time of delivery!!)
Mo↑llâ jəvovow dâ/Mo↑llâ↑wvâ:" Hi↑ďe díďe maťod vâxte ďâďvun mârt!!"
9-Zan e hamsáye faryád kewid sar e Mollá va goft:"Mollá, engár to diváne wodeyi/be sarat zade?. Dig ke bacce nemizáyad!!"
(The neighbor's wife shouted at Molla:"Molla, are you crazy?A pot does not give birth to baby-pots!!"

10-Mollá goft:"Cerá har ruz ke digat mizáyid,bacceháyaw rá be xáne ye xodat mibordi,ammá aknun ke dig-e-mádarat morde sar e man dád mikewi!?"
(Molla said:"Why every time that your mother-pot gave birth to a baby, you took the baby-pots to your house,but now that your mother-pot has died, you shout at me!?")
Mo↑llâwvâ:" Cera/cerâ ha↑r ru ge díďade ďâ,va↑cawde kťâ ba, a↑mru ge/ke díďade mârta, ka↑le ma dâdakewí?"

IV-GLOSSARY

A

abá (cloak;mantle)
abâ; juqâ
abr (cloud)
âvr
Havá abri ast.
(It is cloudy.)
Həvâ âvrí^h^on.
abru(eyebrow)
abrâ;vorg
abzár(tool;instrument)
vaťíle kâr
adas (lentil)
adas;gəndi
afkandan(to throw)see "andáxtan".
vande↑n
Sang dar áb afkandan bad ast.
(Throwing rocks in the water is bad.)
Bard vande↑ne ou ba↑d e.
Sang dar áb afkand.
(She/he threw a stone in water.)
ťangow/vardow vana tu ou.
afruxtan(to light;to ignite;kindle)
ruw kârtvun
Man ceráq miafruzam.
(I turn on the light.)
Ma cərâ ruwakəre

Man ceráq nemiafruzam.
(I don't turn on the light.)
Ma cərâ ruwnâkəre

Diruz ceráq afruxtam.

(I lit the light yesterday.)
Ma híďe cərâ ruw ka.
Diruz ceráq nayafruxtam.
(I did not light the light yesterday.)
Ma híďe cərâ ruw na↑ka.
Átaw biyafruz!
(Kindle the fire!)
Taw ru↑wo ko!
Man átaw miafruzam.
(I kindle a fire.)
Ma taw ruw akəre.
To átaw miafruzi.
(You kindle a fire.)
To taw ruw akərí.
afsorde (sad;unhappy)
See "anduh"
afsus!(alas!;What a pity!)
Afsus! Eivây!
afwándan(to sprinkle;sow;scatter)see "páwidan","rixtan".
Dar zamin gandom miafwánam.
(I sow wheat in the earth.)
Tu vďín ganome kâre.(see"káwtan")
Áb miafwánam.
(I sprinkle water.)
Ouaríje.(See"rixtan")
Áb miafwánim.
(We sprinkle water.)
Ouaríjím.(See"rixtan")
afzudan(to add;grow;increase)
Máh mifezáyad.
(The moon waxes.)
Ma ma↑ťebu.
Do rá be do miafzáyam.
(I add two to two.)
Do be do eďâfakəre.
Do rá be do biafzá!
(Add two to two!)

Do be do eďâfa veko!
agar:(if)
agar
agarce (although;despite)
hârcí
aknun(now)
mâye↑
aks:(photo;picture;figure)
akť
alak (sieve)
mubíď;alak
alangu (bracelet;anklet)
mílog
Alborz(Alburz mountain)
Alborz
almás(diamond)
almâť
ambár (storehouse;depot)
ambâr
ammá(but)
ammâ
amme(paternal aunt)
xobder;xubder
amu(paternal uncle)
âmu
anár(pommegranate)
nâ↑r
anbán(large sack)
anbân
anbár/ambâr(store-room; storehouse;depot)
ambâr
anbáwtan(to stack;heap;stack)
ambâr kârtvun
Anbáwtan e gandom saxt ast.
(It is hard to store wheat.)
Ganom e anbâr kârtvun ťâxt^{h}on.
Gandom mianbáram.

(I store wheat.)
Ganom e anbâ↑rakəre.
Gandom biyanbár!
(Store the wheat!)
Ganom e anbâr ko!
anbor(pincers;forceps;tongs)
anbor
Átaw rá bá anbor begir!
(Pick up the live charcoal with the pincers!)
Taw bâ anbo↑ra prân!
anbuh(a swarm;multitude of)
xeylí
andarun (in;inside)
tu
Pul rá andarun e jib begozâr!
(Put the money inside the pocket.)
Áldí unana tu pəlova!
andám(member; limb)
tan;dâwt
andámaw rá boridand.
(They amputated his limb.)
Tanow owbrí.;Dâwtow owbrí.
andáxtan(to throw;toss)see "afkandan"
Sang biyandáz!
(Throw a stone!)
ťang u↑van/be↑ku!
Sang nayandáz!
(Do not throw stones!)
ťang ma↑van/maku!
Man sang miandázam.
(I throw a stone.)
Ma ťangemne/ťange kuďe.
To sang miandázi.
(You throw a stone.)
To ťangemní/ťange kuďí.
U sang miandázad.
(He/she throws a stone.)

Ín ťangemna/ťange kuďa.
Má sang miandázi.
(We throw a stone.)
Mâ ťangemním/ťange kuďím.
Womá sang miandázid.
(You throw a stone.)
Wəmâ ťangemníď/ťange kuďíď..
Íwán sang miandázand.
(They throw a stone.)
Íya ťangemnan/ťange kuďan.

Diruz sang andáxtam.
(Yesterday I threw a stone.)
Ma híďe ťa↑ngom van/kowt.
Diruz sang nayandáxtam.
(Yesterday I did not throw a stone.)
Ma híďe ťa↑ngom na↑van/na↑kowt.
andáze(size;measure)
andâ↑ďe
In pirhan andáze ye man ast.
(This shirt is my size.)
Mu prâne andâďe ma^{h}on.
anduh(sorrow;grief)
andu^h
anduxtan(to acquire;accumulate)
Dánew mianduzam.
(I acquire knowledge.)
Âlma xíne.
Pul mianduzam.
(I accumulate money.)
Âlďí ja↑makəre.
angabin(honey)
asal
angowt(finger; toe)
angowt
angowtar(a ring on finger)
anguwtar

Angowtar e yáqut dáram.
(I have a ruby ring.)
Angowtar e yâqut dâre.
angowtáne(thimble)
angowvunâ
Angowtáne dast mikonad.
(She wears a thimble)
Angowvunâ ango↑wtakəra.
angur(grapes)
raď
Angur mixori?(Do you eat grapes?)
Raďaxərí?
Angur mixáhi?(Do you want grapes?)
Ra dovâ?
Angur nemixáham.
(I do not want grapes.)
Raď omna↑vote.
anjám (end;completion)
tumum
Kár rá be anjám resándam.
(I finished/completed the work.)
Károm tumum ka.
anjir(fig)
anjír
anjoman(club;society)
anjoman
ankabut(spider)
karatín
aqd[gováhgirán](marriage contract)
govâ prântvun
Doxtaraw rá aqd kard./Baráye doxtaraw gováhgirán kard.
(He executed the marriage contract of his daughter.)
Dotow govâw prânt.
aql/xerad(wisdom;logic)
âkl
Aql/xerad nadárad.
(He is brainless.)

Âkl na↑dâra.
araq(vodka;alcoholic beverages)
araq
Araq mixorad.
(He drinks alcoholic beverages.)
Araqexəra.
araq(sweat;perspiration)
araq
Araq kardam.(I sweated.)
Araqom ka.
Arre(a saw)
arra
arus/bayu(1-a bride 2- daughter-in-law)
âruť
Arusaw xowgel ast.
(His/her daughter-in-law is beautiful.)
Âruťow juvun^{h}on.
arusak(a doll)
arusak
Arusak xaridi?
(Did you buy a doll?)
Arusak dehríďí?
arusi /bayugáni(marriage ceremony;wedding)
âruťí
arzan(millet)
ârďen
arzán(cheap;reasonable price;bargain)
ârďun
arzidan(to cost;be worth)
In ketáb 10 toman miarzad.
(This book is worth 10 Tumans.)
Mu dâ↑ftarí dâh tomane ârďí.
asá(cane;walking-stick)
asâ
Asáyaw wekast.
(His walking stick broke.)
Asâwa həmârt oma.

asb(horse)
âťb
atr/hubu(perfume)
atr
Atr e xowbuyi zade.
(She wears a good perfume.)
Atre xowbuďíwekowta.
atse:
(sneeze) See:awnuse
avaz(instead of)
-jâ
Avaz e man boro!
(Go instead of me!)
Yâ↑ga^{y}ə ma vewo!
Pirhan e mará bá pirhan e xodat avaz bekon !
(Exchange your shirt with mine!)
Prânad bâ prân e ma avaďe ko!
avval/noxost(first)
avval
awk(tears;tear-drop)
awk
awnuse/atse
(sneeze; sneezing)
pre↑wna
Bacce awnuse mikonam.
(The child sneezes.)
Va↑ca pre↑wnakəra.
axm(frowning)
axm
Axm nakon!(Do not frown!)
Axm ma↑ko!
axte(spayed;castrated;caponized;spayed)
baxta
Xorus rá axte kard.
(He caponized the rooster.)
Hroťow ba↑xta ka.
az (from;off; of)

aď
aździahá(dragon)
eździeha

Á

áb (water;juice)
ouẃ
Áb e xordan dári?
(Do you have drinking water?)
Ouẃe xârtvun dârí?
Áb e limu dust dári?
(Do you like lemon juice?)
Ouẃ e límu dused dârí?
ábád (prosperous;thriving)
âbâd
In wahr ábád ast.
(This town is prosperous.)
Mu wahre â↑bâd^{h}on·.
ábádi (village)
âbâdí
Ün ábádi dí↑ríya.
(That village is far away.)
O âbâdíye dír a/ha.
Áberu (honor)
źuẃerí
Áberuyaw raft.
(He was disgraced.)
Ouẃe ríw wo.
ábestan (pregnant)
oẃâr
Doxtar e hamsáye rá ábestan kard.
(He made the neighbor’s daughter pregnant.)
Dote hamťâyaw oẃâr ka.
Ábestanam.
(I am pregnant.)
Oẃâr he.

Ábestani.
(You are pregant.)
Oẃâr hí.
Párrsál doxtaraw ábestan wod.
Last year his daughter became pregnant.)
Pâra dotow o↑ẃâr bo.
ábi(blue)
âbí
In pirhan ábi ast.
(This shirt/dress is blue.)
Mu prâne âbí^{h}on.
áble(vesicle;bleb)
âbla; pu^{t} [Compare "pu^{t}" with Persdian "paruw"(rash)]
Áble-ru ast.
(His face is pockmarked.)
Ábleru ast.
(She has pockmarks on her face.)
âbla-rí^{h}on.
Tanaw paruw zade.
(She has a rash.)
Tanow purta kowte.
ábnabát (sweetmeat;sweets;candy)
âbnabât;[ouẃnabât]
ábnabát nemixáham.
(I don’t want sweets.)
ouẃnabât na↑vote.
ábtani (swimming;bathing)
ouẃe vâr kâr
Dar daryá ábtani kardim.
(We swam in the sea.)
Tu daryâ ouẃomna vâr ka..
Dar daryá ábtani kardam.
(I swam in the sea.)
Tu daryâ ouẃma vâr ka..
ábyári (irrigation)
ouẃyârí
Zamin rá ábyárí mikonam.

(I irrigate the land.)
Vďíno ouẃyârí^{y}akəre.
ádam(man;human being;individual)
âdam.
Ádam e xubi ast.
(He is a good man.)
Âdame xí↑bí^{yh}on.
ádat/xu (habit;custom)
âďa↑t
Be sarmá ádat /xu dáram.
(I am not used to cold.weather.)
ťârmâ â↑dat dâre.
ádáms
(chewing gum)
âdâms
áfaridan (to create)
Xodá ferewte miâfarinad..
(God creates the angels.)
Xďâ prewto[prewta ro] â↑parídâ kera.
áfarin(bravo!)
bâríkallâ!;âffərín!
áftáb
(sun; sunshine)
tov
ágáh(aware;informed)
bâ âkl;âgâ; xabardâr
áhak(lime;lime-stone)
áhak
áhak seft wod.
(The lime hardened.)
Âhak ťaft bo.
áhan (iron;metal)
âhan
Áhan zang zade.
(The iron is rusted.)
Âhan mang kowt.
áhang(melody;tune)

âhang
Áhang e xubi zad.
(He played a good tune.)
Âhange xíbíw kowt.
áhangar (ironsmith;blacksmith)
âhangar
Áhang javán ast.
(The ironsmith is young.)
Âhangar ja↑vun^{h}on.
áheste(slowly;gently)
âťog
áhu (a deer)
âhu
ájor (a brick)
âjor
álu (prune)
âlu
áludan (to smear;pollute;contaminate)
Áb rá nayáláy!
(Don't pollute the water!)
Ouẃ âluda ma↑ko!
álude(smeared; polluted)
âluda;kaťíf
ámadan(to come;arrive)
omaďvun
Biyá!(Come!;Come on!)
Bíyu↑!;U!
Nayá!(Don't come!)
Ma↑^{h}u!
Emruz be xáne ye womá miáyam.
(I come to your house today.)
A↑mru kťe eəma tâyeEmruz be xáne ye má miáyi.
(You(singular) come to our home today.)
A↑mru ta kťe mo tâyí.
Emruz Bábak be xáne ye má miáyad.
(Babak comes to our place today.)
A↑mru Bâ↑bak kťe mo tâ/[tâya]

Emruz be xáne ye má miáyim.
(Today we come to your home.)
A↑mru kťe wəmâ tâyím.
Emruz be xáne ye má miáyid.
(Today you(plural/polite singular) come to your home.)
A↑mru wəmâ kťe mo tâyíd.
Emruz be xáne ye womá miáyand.
(They come to your house today.)
A↑mru íya kťe wəmâ tâyan.
Emruz be xáne ye womá nemiáyam.
(I do not come to your house today.)
A↑mru kťe wəmâ nâye.
Pársál be xáne ye womá ámadam.
(Last year I came to your place.)
Pâra kťe wəmâ omaye.
Pársál be xáne ye womá nayámadam.
(Last year I did not come to your place.)
Pâra kťe wəmâ nu↑mma (ha)..
ámáde(ready;prepared)
âmâda
Cáy ámáde ast.
(The tea is ready.)
Câyí âmâda^{h}on.
ámorzidan(to bless;forgive;pardon)
Xodá pedaraw rá biyámorzad!
(May God bless/forgive his father!)
Xďâ babâw bíyâmorďa!
ámuxtan(to learn;to teach)
ďam graftvun.
Musiqi ámuxtan ásán ast.
(Learning music is easy.)
Muťíqíya ďam graftvun âťun^{h}on.
Musiqi miámuzam.
(I learn music.)
Muťíqíya ďa↑magâre.

Pársál musiqi ámuxtam.

(I learned music yesterday.)
Pâra muťíqíma ďamegráfta.
see "gereftan".
ámuzegár (teacher)
moallem.
án (that;it)
o;í;
ánhá (those)
íya
ánce (whatever;what)
oíge
Ánce gofti fahmidam.
(I understood what/whatever you said.)
Oíged /ha↑rcíd vâ,ompâmâ
ángáh (thren)
o vâxt
ánjá (there)
uya
áqá (sir;Mr;lord;master)
âqo
Bahman áqá
(Mr Bahman.)
Bahman âqo
áqáz (beginning)
wuru
Ruz rá bá namáz áqáz mikonim.
(We begin the day with prayer.)
Rujo (xoďe/bâ) níyâyewa wuru əkəre.
áqel/xeradmand (wise;intelligent)
bââkl;âqel
Doxtar e áqeli ast.
(She is a wise girl.)
Dote âqelí/bâ-âklí^{h}on.
áquw (embrace;hug)
be↑qal
Doxtaraw rá dar áquw gereft.
(He hugged his daughter.)

Do↑tow e be↑qal grâft.
árám (gentle;quiet;slowly)
ârum
Árámtar begu!
(Say more slowly/gently!)
Ârumtar vevâ!
árástan(to embellish;decorate)
Emruz arus rá miârâyim.
(We put make-up on the bride today.)
Âruť a↑mru ârâyew akərím.
árd (flour)
ârt
áre/ári
(yes;of course)
bale;hon; âre
árezu(wish;desire)
hovas
Árezu dárad pesaraw rá bebinad.
(She wishes to see her son.)
Hovas dâra ke porow veina.
árváre (jaw;maxilla;mandible)
ârvâra
ásán (easy)
âťun
In dars ásán ast.
(This lesson is easy.)
Mu dârťe âťun^{h}on.
ásáyew(rest;comfort)
âťâyew
Ásáyew nadárad.
(He is restless.)
Âťâyəw nâdâra..
asemán(sky)
âťbun
ásiyáb (a water-mill)
âr
ásiyábán

ârbvn
Ásiábán xábide.
(Th mill-operator is asleep.)
Ârvune xoftâďâ.
ástin(sleeve)
âvíwt.
ásude (comfortable)
âťuda
Ásude wod.
(She was relieved.)
Âťuda bo.
átaw (fire)
taw
Átaw kard.
(He made fire.)
Ta↑wow kowt.
Átaw rá rouwan kon!
(Make fire! Kindle the fire!)
Ta↑w o ruw ko!
Xáne átaw gereft.
(Th house caught fire.)
Kťa taw prânt.
átawbázi (bonfire; firework)
tawbâďí
Átawbázi kardim.
(We played firework. We made a bonfire.)
Tawbâďí↑mo ka.
ávardan(to bring;carry;fetch)
hârtvun
Áb ávardan saxt ast.
(Carrying water is hard.)
Ouẃ hârtvun ťâxt^{h}on.
Áb ávardam.
(I carried/brought water.)
Ouẃom hârt.
Áb nayávardam.
(I did not bring water.)

Ouẃom na↑ hârt.
Bábak áb ávard.
(Babak brought water.)
Bâbak ouẃow hârt.
Bábak áb nayávard.
(Babak did not bring water.)
Bâbak ouẃow na↑hârt.
Ávardam.
(I brought/carrierd.)
Mam hârt.
ávardi.
(You brought.)
Tod hârt.
U ávard.
(He/she/it brought.)
Ow hârt.
Ávardim.
(We brought./carried.)
Mâmu/mâmo hârt.
Ávardid.
(You brought.)
(Wəmâ)du hârt/do hârt.
Ávardand.
(They brought.)
(Í↑wun)wo hârt.
Âb miávaram.
(I carry/bring water.)
Ouẃ atâre.
Âb miávari.
(You carry/bring water.)
Ouẃ atârí.
Âb miávarad.
(He/she carries/brings water.)
Ouẃ atâra.
Áb nemiávaram.
(I don’t bring water.)
Ouẃ na↑târe/nâre.

áb biyávar!(Bring water!)
Ouẃ âr!
áb nayávar!
(Don’t bring water!)
Ouẃ ma↑yâr!
áváre(strayed;homeless)Z
âvâre
Áváre wod.(He became homeless.)
Âvârebəd’a.
áváz(song;singing;sound)
âvâd’;vâj
ávázexán (singer)
âvâd’axín.
Pesaraw ávázexán ast.
(His son is a singer.)
Porow â↑vâd’axín^{h}on.
ávixtan (to hang;suspend)
Raxt miávizam.
(I hang clothes.)
Jole âvíd’u↑n akəre.
Raxt nemiávizam.
(I don't hang clothes.)
Jole âvíd’u↑n na↑kəre.
ávizán (hanging;suspended.)
âvíd’un
Sib az deraxt ávizán ast.
*The apple is hanging from the tree.)
t’ov ad’ dərâxt â↑víd’un^{h}on.
áw (soup;porridge)
âw
áweq (lover;in love)
âwəq
Pesaraw áweq wode.
(His son has fallen in love.)
Orow â↑weqəb^{ə}d’a.
áwkár (evident;visible)
áwkár wod.

(It became evident.)
Ba↑r oma. dí↑oma.
áwná (familiar; acquainted)
Bá pedaraw áwnáyam.
(I know her father.)
Bâ babâw âwnâ he.
áwnáyi (acquaintance; knowing)
âwᵊnâyâ
Áwnáyi bá womá xub ast.
(Acquaintance with you is good.
(It's a pleasure to know you.)
Âwᵊnâyâ xoďe/bâ wəma xíb^{h}on.
áwoftan (to dishevel;disturb)
Bád muye saraw rá miáwubad.
(The wind dishevels her hair.)
Vâd míďe ka↑llawo ha↑meríja.
áwti (peace; reconciliation)
âwtí; ťol
Áwti kardand.
(They made peace .)
Â↑wtíwo ka.
áx! (ouch!)
âx!
áxar (end;too)
âxar;
áyande (coming;future)
Sál e áyande nazd e womá miáyam.
(Next year I'll come to you.)
ťâlí-be píwe wəma tâye.
Hafte ye áyande
(next week.)
Hâ↑ftí-be
áyene (mirror)
âynə
áyin (customs;tradition)
râťm
ázar (fire)

âďar;taw
ázád (free;loose)
âďâd
ázádi(freedom)
âďâdí
ázár (pain;suffering;disease)
âďâr
Dard mará ázár midahad.
(I suffer from pain. Pain bothers me.)
Dârd â↑ďârme tâ.
ázin (decoration)
âďín; cᵊrâqvuní
ázmudan (to try;to test)
In yeki rá biyázmáy!
(Try this one!)
Mu yakíyawe a↑mtehun ko!
ázmun (test)
âďmun;amtehun

B

bacce(infant;child)
vaca
bad(bad;wicked)
bad
badtarin (the worst)
vattarín
badi(evil;wickedness)
badí↑
Be u badi kard.
(He mistreated/maltreated her.)
Be ín badew ka.
baháne (excuse;pretext)
boʰone;bohâna
Bahár (spring time)
bahâr
bahr(part; share;portion)

qetʼmat; teka; ťâm
Bahrám (Bahram,proper noun)
Vârom
balá (plight;catastrophe)
bəlâ
balqur(groats)
bolqur
bam(low as voice)
bam; maťʼ
banafwe(violet,pansy)
banafwe
band (a tie;band;strap)
ban[d]
Káqaz rá bá band bast.
(He tied the papers with a band.)
Kâqaďʼ o xoďʼe bandow bâw.
bandar(harbor)
bandar
bande (slave;serf)
banda
banná(mason)
bannâ;huťʼťâ
baqal (bosom; hug; embrace)
beqal
bar(on;over;upon)
rí
Ketáb rá bar miz begozár!
(Put the book on the table!)
Kətâbe rí míďʼe vďʼín nan!
bar(chest;bosom;breast)
See:pestán"
bar (fruit;result)
míva
bar (chest,figuratively :by heart)
Dars rá az bar mixánad.
(She recites her lesson.)
Darťʼ aďʼ hefďʼ axína.

barak(soft woolen fabric)
barak
barábar (in front of; vis-a-vis;opposite;equal)
bərâbar
barádar(brother)
bďâdar
baráye...(for...)
mâle...
bardáwtan(to take; pick up)
wtâďvun
Bardár!(Take!;Pick up!)
Âwtín!
Barnadár!
(Don't take/pick up!)
Mâwtín!
Yeki barmidáram.
(I take one.)
Yakíyewəne.
Yeki barnemidáram.
(I do not take one.)
Yakíye nâwəne.
Yeki bardáwtam.
(I took/picked up one.)
Yakím wtâď.
Yeki barnadáwtam.
(I did not take/pick up one.)
Yakím nâwtâď.
Bardáwtam.
(I took. I picked up.)
Om wtâď.
Barnadáwtam.
(I did not take I did not pick up.)
Om nâ↑wtâď.
barf (snow)
vapr;vâpfr
barg(leaf;sheet)
vərak

bargawtan
(to return;come back;turn round)
pe gartevun
Bargard!
(Come back !;Return!)
Pe↑gart!
Barnagard!
(Don't come back!; Don't turn around)
Pema↑gart!
Barmigardam.
(I return.;I turn round.)
Pe↑ªgarte.
Barnemigardam.
(I do not return.)
Pe na↑garte.

Bargawtam.
(I returned.)
Mo pe gartâ-e.
To bargawti.
(You returned.)
Toa pe gartâ-yí.
U bargawtam.
(She/he returned.)
Ín pe gartâ-/[gartâ-a].
Bargawtim.
(We returned.)
Mo pe gartâ-yím.
Bargawtid.
(You returned.)
Wəmâ pe gartâ-yíd.
Bargawtand.
(They returned.)
Íwuna pe gartâ-an.

Barnagawtam.
(I did not return.)

Mo pe na↑gartâ-a.
barq(electricity;light)
barq
barre (lamb)
kâra
barxástan(to rise; get up;stand up)
hamowtâďvun
Barxiz!
(Get up!;Stand up!;Rise!)
Hamowt!
Barnaxiz!
(Don't get up!;Don't stand up!;Don't rise!)
Ham ma↑owt!
Barmixizam.
(I stand up/get up.)
Hametowde; Bəla↑ndebe.
Barnemixizam.
(I do not stand up/get up.)
Hamna↑towde; Bəla↑n-ne↑debe.
Barxástam.
(I woke up/rose from sleep.;I stood up.)
Hamowtâ-e.
Barnaxástam.
(I did not wake up/rise from sleep.;I did not stand up.)
Ham na↑ owtâ-e.
barxi(some)
baďí
Barxi mardom mehrabánand.
(Some people are kind.)
Baďí mârdom mehrabun ^{h}an.
barzegar(farmer;peasant)
râyat
bas(enough;much;many)
boť
Bas ast.
(It is enough!;Stop it!)
Boť a.

bastan(to shut; close;tie up;bind)
bâwtəvun
Dar rá beband!
(Shut the door!)
Ba↑r uban!
Dar rá naband!
(Don't shut the door!)
Bar na↑ban!
Dar rá mibandam.
(I shut the door.)
Bare bane.
Dar rá nemibandam.
(I don't shut the door.)
Bare na↑bane.
Dar rá bastam.
(I shut the door.)
Ba↑rom bâwt.
Bastam.
(I shut. past tense)
Ombâwt.
Dar rá nabastam.
(I did not shut the door.)
Ba↑rom na↑bâwt.
Nabastam.
(I did not shut.)
Omna↑bâwt.
baste (shut;closed;occluded)
bâwta.
bastar/bestar(bed)
dovâj
baxt(fortune;luck;lot)
ba↑xt
baxwidan(to give as a gift; to forgive;pardon)
bâxwâd'vun
Bebaxw!
(Forgive!;Give as a gift! etc.)
Ve↑bâxw!

Nabaxw!
(Don't forgive!;Don't give as a gift! etc.)
Ma↑bâxw!
In ketáb rá be to mibaxwam.
(I give.this book to you for free.)
Mu kətâba-o wəmo bâxwe.
Nemibaxwam.(I don't forgive.;I don't give for free,etc.)
Na↑bâxwe.
In ketáb rá be womá baxwidam.
(I gave this book to you for free.)
Mu kətâba o (= be,ie to) wəmâm bâxwâ.
Baxwidam.
(I forgave; I gave for free.)
Om bâxwâ.
Nabaxwidam.
(I did not give for free.)
Omna↑bâxwâ.
bazak (make-up;cosmetics)
ârâyew
bá (with;by;together;by means of)
bâ;xoď; xoďe
bábá(father; grandfather)
babâ
bád(wind)
vâď
bádám (almond)
vâďím
bádbezan (a fan,for ventilation)
vâďvíj
bádenján (eggplant)
vâďígom
báftan(to weave;to knit)
vâftvun; vâptvun
Bebáf!(Weave!;knit!)
Ve↑vâp!
Nabáf!(Don't weave!)
Ma↑vâp!

Gelim mibáfam.(I weave kilim.)
Gílí↑m avâpe.
Gelim nemibáfam.(I don't weave.kilim.)
Gílí↑m na↑vâpe.
Diruz gelim báftam.
(Yesterday I wove kilim.)
Híďe gílímom vâft.
Báftam.
(I wove.)
Om↑vâft.
Nabáftam.(I did not weave.)
om na↑vâft.
báj(tax;blackmailing)
bâj
bákere/duwize (virgin)
bâkera
bál(wing)
par;bâl
Bál e gonjewk wekast.
(The sparrow's wing broke.)
Bâl e wguja hmârt oma.
Bál e morq.
(Hen's wing.)
bâl/par e kârk.
bálá(up;upward)
bâlâ
báláxáne (balcony)
bâlâxuna
báleq/reside
(mature; adult)
mať
bálew(cushion;pillow)
wívťârí [= zirsari =something under the head.Literally: wív(zir)(under); ťârí (sari)(head)
In Ardakani dialect " bâlewt", ie "bálew" in Persian, means, "cushion for leaninig/reclining on"]
bám(roof)

bun

powt e bám
(the upper surface of a roof)
powtebun
bámdád (morning)
gayín
báq (garden)
bâ;bo
báqbán (gardener)
bâvun
báqce (a flower patch; small garden)
bâqcâ
bánu (lady; mistress;Mrs)
bânu
bár (time; as two times; turn)
kara
do bár(twice)
do kara
dobáre(again) see"báz"
bár (load;charge)
bâr
Xar rá bár mikonam.
(I load the donkey.)
Xa↑re bâr akəre.
bár(fruit;harvest;crop;yield)
bâr;míva

In deraxt bár nadárad.
(This tree does not bear fruit.)
Mu dərâxte míva na↑dâra.
bárán(rain)
vârun
bárgáh (court;hall of audience.)
bârgâ^{h};píw
báridan(to rain;to snow;to shower)
see"ámadan"

Bárán mibárad.
(It rains.It is raining.)
Vârun etâd.
Bárán nemibárad.
(It does not rain.It is not raining.)
Vârun nâ↑te.
bárik(fine;delicate;tight;narrow)
bârík;tang
Ráh e bárik.
(A narrow road.)
Râhe tang.

Qalam e nouk bárik.
(A fine-tipped pen.)
Klam e nok bârík.
bávar(belief;faith;opinion)
bâvar

Bávar nadáram.
(I don't believe it.)
Bávar ní↑kəre.
báxtan(to lose as a game; to make as love)
vâďâďvun
Bebáz!(Lose!)
Ve↑vâď!

Nabáz!(Don't lose money in gambling!)
Ma↑vâď!

Dah Toman mibázam.
(I lose 10 Tumans in gambling.)
Dâ^{h} tomân evâďe.
Nemibázam.
(I don’t lose in gambling.)
Navâďe.

Diruz 10 Tumán báxtam.

(Yesterday I lost 10 Tumans in gambling.)
Híďe dâ^{h} tomanom vâďâ.
Báxtam.
(I lost ,as in gambling.)
Omvâďâ.

Nabáxtam.
(I did not lose as in gambling.)
om na↑vâďâ.
báyestan (must;have to)
See the text on verbs, subjunctive mood.
báyad (must;have to;ought)
See the text on verbs, subjunctive mood.
báz(eagle;falcon;hawk)
bâz
báz(open)
vâ
Báz kard.
(She opened it.)
Ow vâ↑ ka.
Dar rá báz kard.
(She opened the door.)
Ba↑rwe vâka.
Dar báz wod.
(The door opened.)
Bar vâbo.
báz/dobáre (again)
dobâra

Báz ámad.
(She came again. She came back.)
Dobâra oma.
bázár(bazaar,market)
bâďâr
bázi (game;play)
cmâ↑wâ
Bázi mikonam.

(I play.)
Cmâ↑wokəre.
Varaqbázi mikonam.
(I play cards.)
Par bâďíəkere
Ewqbázi mikonam.
(I make love.)
Ewqbâďíəkere.
bázu(arm)
bâďu
be (to;at)
be;gale...;xoďe...; see the text.
bedehi(debt)
be↑d^{eh}yí

Bedehi nadárad.
(He has no debts.)
Be↑de^{h}yí na↑dâra.
bedehkár (in debt; owe...)
be↑de^{h}kâr
Bedehkár nist.
(He does not owe anything.)
Be↑de^{h}kâr na↑^{h}on.
bedune...(without; -less)
bí
Polo bedun e rouqan.
(Pilaf without oil.)
Po↑love bí roan.
Behewt(paradise)
behewt
Behtar (better)
vâtar
berehne(nude;naked)
brâna
berenj(rice; pilaf)
brenj
berewtan(to roast;toast;fry)

brí↑jâdvun
Bebrij!(Roast!)
Ve↑bríj!
Nabrij!
(Don't roast!)
Ma↑brij!
Guwt beryán mikonam/mibrijam.
(I roast meat.)
Guwt abríje.
Nemiberijam.
(I don't roast.)
Na↑bríje.
Diruz guwt berewtam.
(Yesterday I roasted meat.)
Híďe gu↑wtom brewt.
Berewtam.
(I roasted.)
Ombrewt.
Naberewtam.
(I did not roast.)
Omnâ↑brewt.
beryân(roast;roasted)
baryuní
Guwt e beryán
(Roast meat)
Guwt e beryán xowmaze ast.
(Roast meat is delicious.)
Guwt e baryuní xowmaďa^{h}on.
bestar(bed;bedding)
See "bastar".
besyár(too much;many;abundant)
por
Besyár nevewt.
(He wrote a lot.)
Porow mnewt.

Besyár xord.

(He ate much.)
Porow xa.
bi-,(without;-less)
bí-,
bibi(grandmother;old woman)
ma maťʼ
bid (willow tree)
víďʼ
bidár(awake;alert)
bíďâ↑r
Bidár wo!
(Wake up!)
Bíďâ↑r o bo!
Bidár nawo!
(Don't wake up!)
Bíďâr ma↑bo!!
Bidár miwavam.
(I wake up.)
Bíďâra be.
Bidár nemiwavam.
(I don't wake up.)
Bíďâra na↑be.
Diruz bidár wodam.
(I woke up yesterday.)
Híďe bíďâr bəa.
Diruz bidár nawodam.
(I did not wake up yesterday.)
Híďe bíďâr na↑bo/[na↑bəa.]
Susan rá bidár kard.
(He woke Susan up.He awakened Susan.)
ťuťanwe bíďâr ka.
bigáne(stranger;foreigner)
qríp
bigonáh(innocent)
bígnâ^{h}
bihude(in vain;useless)
bíxodí

Bihude jostoju mikonad.
(He searches in vain.)
Bíxodíye garta.
bikár(unemployed;idle)
bíkâr

bil (spade)
bârda
bimár (sick;ill;patient)
bímâr;xâťťâ

Bimár wode.
(He has fallen ill.)
Xâťťâ boa.
bimári (illness;sickness)
maríďí;xâťťe/[xâťť^{a}e]
Bimári saxt ast.
(Illness is hard.)
Xâťťe ťâxt^{h}on.
binamáz (menstruating;having one's periods)
kənâr
Binamáz wode.
(She is menstruating.)
Puní-wda.;Kənâ↑rewda.
[Literally,"kenár newaste",="She is sitting in a corner, apart from others.".]
bini(nose;rhino-,)
puď
Bini-gonde ast.
(He/she is big-nosed.)
[Mať-puď^{h}on.]
birun(out;outside;without)
bar
bistár (a so-and-so)
folâníjí
bive (widow)
bíva
biw (more;much)

ďíyâd;por; vewta↑r
Kam-o-biw
(more or less)
kam o ďíyâd
biwe (woods; forest)
bíwa
biwtar (more)
vewtar
bix (root)
vej

Bix e deraxt.
(The root of the tree.)
Veje dərâxt

bix e dandán
(the root of the tooth;dental root)
vej e dandun
bixerad(unwise;stupid)
napâm
bixodi(in vain;useless)
bíxodí

Bixodi raft.
(He left for no good reason.)
Bíxodí wo.
biyábán(desert)
víyâvun
bizár (hating; fed-up; dtesting)
bíďâr

Az u bizáram.
(I hate him.)
Aďow bíďâr e.
boland (high)
mať
bolandi (height;length)

bolandí
bon(root)
vej
bongáh(a firm;foundation)
bongâ^{h}
bordan (1-to carry;take;2-win 3-lead;direct)
bârtvun
Bár bebar!
(Carry the load!)
Bâr vebo!
Nabar!(Don't carry!)
Ma↑bo!

Bár mibaram.
(I carry a load.)
Bârabəra./[bâra bəre].
Nemibaram.
(I do not carry.)
Na↑bəra/[nâ↑bəre]
Diruz bár bordam.
(I carried a load yesterday.)
Híďe bârom bârt.
Bordam.
(I carried.)
Ombârt.
Bár nabordam.
(I did not carry the load.)
Bârom na↑bârt.
Nabordam.(I did not carry.)
Na↑bârt.
boridan (to cut;sever)
bríď'vun
Bebor!(Cut!)
Ve↑brín!
Nabor!(Don't cut!)
Ma↑brín!
Guwt miboram.

(I cut meat.)
Guwtebríne.
Nemiboram.
(I don't cut.)
Na↑bríne.
Diruz guwt boridam.
(I cut meat yesterday.)
Híďe guwtom bərí.
Diruz guwt naboridam.
(I did not cut meat yesterday.)
Híďe guwtom nâ↑bərí.
Boridam.
(I cut. past tense)
Ombrí;ombərí.
Naboridam.
(I did not cut.)
Omnâbrí/omnâbərí
borj(tower)
borj
bostán/bustán (flower garden)
bustân
bot (idol)
bot
botte(a bush;thistle; thorn bush)
ďramna;qďal(botte ye gaz0
bowqáb(a plate,for food)
bowqâb
boz(a goat)
boď;boďog
bozorg (great;big;large(
bozqále (kid; young goat)
kâroge kaťog; kâra boďo↑g
kâre boď(= korre boz)
bu/buy(smell;odor)
buď
budan(to be)see the text.
bus/buse(a kiss)

buc
busidan(to kiss)
buťâďvun
Bebus!(Kiss!)
Ve↑buť!
Nabus!
(Don't kiss!)
Ma↑buť!
U rá mibusam.
(I kiss her.)
Ínwe buťe.
U rá nemibusam.
(I don't kiss her.)
Ínwe na↑buťe.
Diruz u rá busidam.
(I kissed her yesterday.)
Híďe ínom buťâ.
U rá nabusidam.
(I did not kiss her.)
Í↑nom na↑buťâ.
Bustán (flower-garden)
bustán/[buťťân]

C

Cakkow(hammer)
cakkow
cand?(How much?;how many?)
can?
Cand (some; a few)
can; can tâ
Candi (some;for a while)
yâna; yânog
cap (left; left side)
cap
capándan(to ram;shove in;force into)
capnâďvun

Becapán!(Ram in!; Cram!;Stuff!)
Ve↑capnan!
Nacapán!(Don't ram in/cram/stuff!)
Ma↑capnan!
Cub dar suráx micapánam.
(I thrust a rod into the hole.)
Cu↑ve tu lo↑k akəre/acapne.
Cub dar suráx nemicapánam.
(I don’t stick a rod into the hole.)
Cu↑ve tu ko↑ka na↑capne.
Diruz cub dar suráx capándam.
(I stuck a rod into the hole yesterday.)
Híďe cu↑vme/[cuvom] tu lok capnâ.
Diruz cub dar suráx nacapándam.
(I did not stick a rod into the hole yesterday.)
Híďe cu↑ve/[cuvom] tu lok na↑capnâ.
Capándam.
(I rammed/pusshed in hard.)
Omcapnâ
Nacapándam.
(I did not ram/pusshed in hard.)
Omna↑capnâ
capdast /capul(left-handed)
capdâwt
cará (grazing)

Gáv rá be bord sahrá be cará.
(He put the cow to graze in the pasture.)
Gâw ba ťâra tâ co↑m vaxra.
carándan(to put to graze)
Carnâďvun
Becarán!(Put to graze!)
Ve↑carnan!;Ve↑carnen!
Nacarán!(Don’t put to graze!)
Ma↑carnan!;Ma↑carnen!
Gáv (rá) micaránam.
(I put the cow to graze.)

Gâ carne.
Gáv (rá) nemicaránam.
(I don't put the cow to graze.)
Gâ na↑carne.
Diruz gáv (rá) carándam.
(I put the cow to graze yesterday.)
Híďe gâm carnâ.
Carándam.
(I put to graze. past tense.)
Omcarnâ.
Gáv rá nacarándam.
(I did not put the cow to graze.)
Gâm na↑carnâ.na↑carnâ.
Nacarándam.
(I did not put to graze.)
Omna↑carnâ.
carb(greasy)
cârb
caridan(to graze)
carâďvun.
Becar!(Graze!)
Ve↑car!
Nacar!(Don't graze!)
Ma↑car!
Micaram.(I graze.)
Me care.
Nemicaram.(I don't graze.)
Na↑care.
Diruz caridam.
(Yesterday I grazed.)
Híďe ma carâ-e[= (have grazed.][Omcarâ]
Nacaridam.(I did not graze.)
Ma na↑carâ-e[= I have not grazed.]/[Omna↑carâ.]
carm(leather)
cârm
carx(wheel)
câr

Carx wekast.
(The wheel broke.)
Câr hmâ↑rt oma.
carxidan(to turn;rotate;revolve)vi ,see"gardidan".
Micarxam. (I turn round.)
Garte.
casb/casp(glue;paste)
câťb
casbándan(to stick;to glue;paste)(vt)
câťbnâďvun
Becasbán!(Stick/paste!)
Ve↑câťbnen!
Nacasbán!(Don't stick/paste!)
Ma↑câťbnen!
Micasbánam.(I paste/stick.)
Câťbne.
Nemicasbánam.(I don't paste/stick.)
Na↑câťbne.
Aks casbándam.
(I stuck the photo.)
Akťom câťbnâ.
Aks nacasbándam.
(I did not stick the photo.)
Akťom na↑câťbnâ.
casbidan(to stick to;to adhere;to hold; to grasp,etc)vi
câťbâďvun.
Becasb!(Stick (yourself)to!)
Ve↑câťb!
Nacasb!(Don't stick/hold.)
Ma↑câťb!
Micasbam.(I stick.)
Câťbe.
Nemicasbam.(I don't stick.)
Na↑câťbe.
Casbidam.
(I stuck to.)
Câťbo-e.[This is "I have stuck."]/[Omcâťbâ.]

Nacasbidam.(I did not stick.)
Na↑câťbo-e/[Omnâ↑câťbâ.]
catr(umbrella;parasol)
catr
cawidan/cewidan(to taste;to try)
cowâďvun
Becaw!(Taste!)
Ve↑cow!
Nacaw!(Don't taste!)
Ma↑cow!
Xorew rá micawam.
(I taste.the stew.)
Xorewe cowe.
Nemicawam.
(I don't taste.)
Xorewe na↑cowe.
Diruz xorew rá cawidam.
(I tasted the stew yesterday.)
Híďe xorewom cowâ.
Diruz xorew rá nacawidam.
(I did not taste the stew yesterday.)
Híďe xorewom na↑cowâ.
Cewidam.
(I tasted.)
Omcowâ.
Nacewidam.
(I did not taste.)
Omna↑cowâ.
cawm/cewm(eye)
cam
cácul(clitoris)
cocola
cádor(1-tent 2-veil)
câďar
cáh(a well)
$câ^h$
cák(gash;tear;crack;slit)

dríď'e
Cák xorde.
(It is cracked/rent apart.)
Dríď'ew da.
Dastaw cák xorde.
(His hand was gashed.)
Dâwtawe dríď'ew da.
câl/cále(a pit;cavity;hole)
govdal
cáne(chin)
koca
cáq(fat;obese;plump)
câk
cárcub(a frame;framework)
cârcuv
cáre(cure; choice)
câra
cárpá(quadruped)
cârpâ
cáy(tea)
cây
cáyidan(to catch cold)
câď' boď'vun
Micáyam.(I catch cold.)
Câď'abe.
Nemicâyam.
(I don't catch cold.)
Câď' na↑be.
Diruz cáyidam.
(Yesterday I caught cold.)
Híď'e câď'ebᵊď'a.
Nacáyidam.
(I did not catch cold.)
Na↑câď'ebᵊď'a.
Ce/ci?(what?)
cecí?;kí?
cehr(figure;shape;face;facies;appearance)

puďa
cekidan(to drip vi)
Becek!(Drip!)
Ve↑cak!
Nacek!
(Don't drip!)
Ma↑cak!
Áb micekad.
(Water drips.)
Ouẃe caka.
Áb nemicekad.
(Water does not drip.)
Ouẃ na↑caka.
Áb cekid.
(Water dripped.)
Ouẃ cakâ.
Áb nacekid.
(Water did not drip.)
Ouẃ na↑cakâ.
cekke(a drop; dripping)
cekka
cerá?(Why?)
cerâ?
ceráq (a lamp; light)
cerâ; cerâq
cerk(dirty;filthy;soiled)
carkí(dirty)
Pirhanaw cerk ast.
(His shirt is dirty.)
Prânaw carkí^{h}on.
cerk (pus)
cark
cewm/cawm(eye)
cam
cewmak(winking;twinkling;blinking)
cewmak
cewme (a spring of water)

cewma
ci?(What?)
cí?;kí?;cecí?
cidan[1] (to stack up)
canâďvun
Becin!
(Pick!; Arrange!; stack up!)
Vecín!
Nacin!
(Do not pick! etc)
Ma↑cín!
Ájor ruye ájor micinam.
(I stack up the bricks.)
Ájor rí âjor acíne.
Ájor ruye ájor nemicinam.
(I do not stack up the bricks.)
Ájor rí âjor na↑cíne.

Diruz ájor ruye ájor cidam.
(Yesterday I stacked up the bricks.)
Híďe â↑jorma rí âjor caď.
Diruz ájor ruye ájor nacidam.
(Yesterday I did not stack up the bricks.)
Híďe â↑jorma rí âjor na↑caď.
Cidam.
(I picked/stacked up.)
Omcaď.
Nacidam.
(I did not pick/stack up.)
Omna↑caď.
cin(wrinkle;crease)
cín
Cin e roxsár.
(A wrinkle on the face.(
Cín e puďa.
ciz (thing;matter)
com

Ce ciz/ci ?
(What/what thing?)
Cecí?

Yek ciz e digar.
(something else;another thing.)
Ya comí bíya.
coláq (lame)
cəlâq
con(as,because)
cun
Con pul nadárad,xáne nadárad.
(He has no house, because he has no money.)
Agar oma^{h}í,be ma xa↑bar âdan.
conán(such a...;like that)
o kadar;agar
Conán ke ámadi be man ágáhí bede.
(In case you come,let me know.)
Agar oma^{h}í,be ma xa↑bar âdan.
conin (thus, like this)
mujur
coruk(wrinkle;crease)
coruk
cos(noiseless fart;gas passed by anus)
cos
cub(wood;firewood;board)
cuv
cupán/cyppán(shepherd)
cupun

D

daftar(notebook;office)
dâftar
dahan/dahán(mouth)
lop
damidan(to blow into...)

Dar bádkonak midamam.
(I blow (into) the balloon.)
Bâdkonake vâ↑ď akəre.
dandân(tooth)
dandun
dar(door;gate;cap;lid)
bar
dar(in;inside;within)
tu
darámad (income)
darâmaď
daraxwidan(to shine)
droxwâď'vun
Beraraxw!(Shine!)
Ve↑droxw!
Nadaraxw!
(Don't shine!)
Ma↑droxw!

Xorwid midaraxwad.
(The sun shines.)
Xorwíď'e d^{u}ruxwa/doruxwa [droxwa.]
Nemidaraxwad.
(It does not shine.)
Nâdoruxwa/Nâd^{u}ruxwa. [nâdroxwa.]

Daraxwid.(It shone.)
D^{ə}roxwâ.
Nadaraxwid.
(It did not shine.)
Na↑d^{ə}roxwâ.
dard(pain;ache)
dârd
Dard mikonad.
(It aches.)
Dârdakəra.
daridan(tear apart)

drínâď'vun
Bedar!
(Tear apart!;Rend!)
Ve↑drín!
Nadar!
(Do not tear apart!)
Ma↑drín!
Midaram.(I tear apart.)
Dríne.
Nemidaram.(I don't tear apart.)
Nâ↑dríne.
Daridam.
(I tore apart.)
Om drí.
Nadaridam.
(I did not tear apart.)
Omnâ↑drí.
darmán(treatment;cure;therapy)
dârmun
darre(valley)
darra
darun(in;inside)see"dar"
tu
daryâ(sea)
daryâ
daryáftan/see"fahmidan"(to understand)
pâmâď'vun*
[*Note that this infinitive is made by the verbal suffix"-âď'vun", plus the persified Arabic word "fahm"."Fahm" is persified into "Pâm" and then the new verb is made"pâmâď'vun". This and many other similar examples should serve as practical models for new word formation in modern Persian.]
Daryáb!=Befahm!
(Understand!)
Ve↑pâm!
Darnayáb!
(Don't understand!)
Ma↑pâm!

Darmiyábam.
(I understand.)
Pâme.
Darnemiyábam.
(I don't understand!)
Na↑pâme.
Dars rá daryáftam.
(I understood the lesson.)
Dârťom pâmâ.
Darnayáftam.
(I did not understand.)
Omna↑pâmâ.
darz(seam;suture)
darď
dast(hand)
dâw;dâw^{t}
daste (1-a handle 2-a group 3- a bunch)
dâwte
Dastmál (handkerchief)
dâťmâl
davidan(to run)
dovâďvun
Bedou!(Run!)
Ve↑dov!
Nadou!
(Don't run!)
Ma↑dov!
Midavam.
(I run.)
Dove.
Nemidavam.
(I don't run.)
Na↑dove.
Davidam.
(I ran.)
Dovâ-e.
Nadavidam.

(I did not run.)
Na↑dovâ-e.
dawt(a plain)
t'âro
dádan(to give; to grant)
dâđ'vun
Pul bede!
(Give money!)
Âldí ^{h}â↑dan!
Pul nade!
(Don't give money!)
Âldí ma↑dan!

Pul midaham.
(I give money.)
Âldíyeta.
Pul nemidaham.
(I don't give money.)
Âldí na↑ta.

Pul dádam.
(I gave money.)
Âldím dâ.
Pul nadádam.
(I did not give money.)
Âldím na↑dâ.
dám (a trap)
təla
dámád(bridegroom;son-in-law)
đ'omâđ'
dáná(wise;knowledgeable)
dunâ
dáne(seed;grain;cereal)
duna (singular);dunâ(plural)
dánestan (to know;to understand)
đ'onâđ'vun
Bedán!

(Know!)
Ve↑ďun!
Ma↑ďun!
(Don't know!)Na↑dun!
Darsam rá midánam.
(I know my lesson.)
Dârťom ďune.
Darsam rá nemidánam.
(I don't know my lesson.)
Dârťom na↑ďune.
Diruz darsam rá dánestam.
(I knew the lesson yesterday.)
Híďe dârťom ďonâ.
Diruz darsam rá nadánestam.
(I did not know the lesson yesterday.)
Híďe dârťom na↑ďonâ.
Dánestam.(I knew.)
Om ďonâ.
Nadánestam.(I did not know.)
Om na↑ďonâ.
dáq (hot)
dâq
dár (gallows)
dâ↑r
Dár(frame;scaffolding)
dâ↑r
dáru (medicine;drug)
dvoyí
dás (sickle)
dvâra
dástán (story;account)
dâťťân
dávar (judge;arbitrator)
dâvar
dáwtan (to have)Also see the text on "verbs"
dârtvun.
Dáwte báw/Bedár!

(Have!;Hold!)
Dâ↑rta bo!
Dáwte nabáw/Nadár!
(Do not have!; Do not hold!)
Ma↑dárta bo!
dáye (wet-nurse)
dâye
dáyere (1-a circle 2- tambourine)
1-dâyera 2-arambuna
deh (village)
də^{h}
deháti(peasant)
dəhâtí
dehqán (farmer;peasant)
de^{h}qân
del(heart)
dal
delbar(sweetheart)
dalbar
deldáde(lover;in love)
âwəq;daldâďa
delir (brave;bold)
dalír
derafw (an awl)
drâfw
deraxt(tree)
dərâxt
deráz(long)
drâď;mať
derou(harvest;harvesting)
drun
derou kardan(to harvest)
drun kârtvun
Gandom rá derou mikonam.
(I harvest the wheat.)
Ganoma drunekəre.
deym (dry-farming)

deym
dez/deź (fort;fortress)
dej
didan(to see)
díďvun;see the text on verbs.
díg (pot;cooking-pot)
díď; díďâ;kəmâdun (=komájdán)(a small pot)
digar (1-other;another 2-again)
bəďí;bíya;be
Digar soxan nagu!
(Don't speak anymore!)
Bəďí gaf ma↑ku!
yeki digar.
(another one)
Yakí be.
Digarán(the others)
íya; dígarun
din (faith;religion;belief)
dín
dir(late)
dír
diruz (yesterday)
híďe
diváne(crazy;mad)
dívune
divár (wall)
ďâr
diwab (last night)
híďe wou
dobáre (again;twice)
dobâra
dom (tail)
dom
donbál(after;following)
pey
Donbál e man biyá!
(Follow me!)

Peye ma bí↑yu!
dorost (right;correct)
dreťť
Dorost ast!
(It is right!)
Dreť^{h}on!
dorowt(big;coarse)
d^{ə}rowt
doruq(a lie;falsehood)
dru; druv
dour(around; round)
dour
dowman(enemy)
dowman
downám (bad-name;cuss-word)
dowvín
Be man downám dád.
(He called me bad names.)
Dowvínwa ma dâ.
doxtar(girl;daughter)
dot;dotog
dozd(thief;bueglar)
doď
dozdidan (to steal;rob)
doďâďvun
Bedozd!(Steal!)
Ve↑doď!
Nadozd!(Don't Ssteal!)
Ma↑doď!
Midozdam.(I steal.)
Doďe.
Nemidozdam.(I don't steal.)
Na↑doďe.
Ketáb rá dozdidam.
(I stole the book.)
Dâ↑ftarom doďâ.
Nadozdidam.(I did not steal.)

Dâ↑ftarom na↑doďâ.
Dozdidam.
(I stole.)
Om doďâ.
Nadozdidam.
(I did not steal.)
Om na↑doďâ.
doźxim (malignant;executioner)
doźxím
dud (smoke;fume)
díď
Dud mikonad.
(It smokes.)
Díďakəra.
duq(yoghurt drink;buttermilk)
duq
dur(far)
dír
dust (friend;pal)
duť[t]

Dust dáram.(I like.)
Me xa↑wetâ (=Xowam miáyad.)
Dust dári?
(Do you like?)
Xa↑wetí?
duw(shoulder;back)
duw
duwize(girl;miss;virgin)
see"doxtar".duwíďe;
Duwize Susan. (Miss Susan)
Duwíďe ťuťan.
duxtan(to sew)
dawvn
Beduz!(Sew!)
Ve↑dârď!
Naduz!

(Don't sew!)
Ma↑dârď!
Miduzam.
(I sew.)
Dârďe.
Nemiduzam.
(I don’t sew.)
Na↑dârďe.
Pirhan duxtam.
(I sewed a shirt.)
Prânam dáwt.
Pirhan naduxtam.
(I did not sew a shirt.)
Prânam na↑dáwt.
Duxtam.
(I sewed.)
Omdáwt.
Naduxtam.
(I did not sew.)
Omna↑dáwt.
duzax(hell;inferno)
duďox;doďox

E

ei!(Hey!;O!) see the text
emále (enema)
amâla
emruz (today)
amru
emsál(this year)
amťâ↑l
emwab(tonight)
emwou
engár
(as though;it seems...)
maďaní

esfand(H.ruta, a herb used for incense)
ťban
esfenáj(spinach)
ťbanog
eshál (diarrhea)
eťhâl
Eshál /delpice dárad.
(He has diarrhea.)
Dalwe rovo kâfte.
espand
see "esfand"
estekán(a glass ;goblet)
lívân
ewtehá(appetite)
ewtehá
ewve (coquettry)
ewva;nâz
eyd/sálruz/jawn
(anniversary;celebration day;festival; new year's day)
jâwn
ezdeváj/zanáwuyi/zan gereftan/wouhar kardan(to marry)
âruťí;eďdevâj
Pesaraw zanáwuyi kard/zan gereft.
(His son married.)
Porow ďomâď bo.
Doxtaraw ezdeváj kard/wouhar kard.
(His daughter married.)
Dotwa âruť bo.

F

fahmidan(to understand) also see "dánestan","daryáftan".
fan/fand
(technique;technic;method;stratagem)
fand
farámuw(forgetting;gorgotten)
Farámuw kardam.

(I forgot.)
Ma vír wo.
faráván(plenty;abundant)
por;líp
Injá már faráván ast.
(There are plenty of snakes here.)
Mu↑na mâr por^{h}a.
faráx/feráx(wide;roomy;broad)
pec
farbeh(fat;plump)
câk
fardá(tomorrow)
hardâ
farib/ferib(deception;hoax)
gul
Mará farib dád.
(He deceived me.)
Gulwa ma kowt.
U rá feriftam.
(I deceived him.)
Gulwam kowt.
Farib dád.
(He deceived.)
Gu↑low kowt.
farmán(order;command)
parmun
Farmán midahad.
(He orders.)
Pa↑rmunetâ.
farq(difference)
farq/]parq]

Farq nadárad/nemikonad.
(It's all the same.)
Farq nadâra.
farr (glory;divine glory;magnificence)
far

farrox(auspicious)
xaw; farrox
farsudan (to wear out/away)
In párce farsude wode.
(This fabric is worn-out.)
Mu pâ↑rce kone bᵊďa.
farw(rug;carpet)
parw
faryád(yelling;shouting)
vâj
Faryád mizanam/mikewam.
(I yell/holler./shout.)
Vâladâre.
Faryád zad.
(He hollered.)
Vâjow dârt.
fasl(season)
pasl
Fasl e bahár
(Spring season)
pasl e bohâr
fasl(chapter)
Fasl e ketáb.
(Chapter of a book.)
Pasl e dâftar.
fál (fortune-telling;divination)
pâl
Fál migiram.
(I tell fortune.)
Pâl aprane.
felez(metal)
feleď; âhan
fenján(cup)
panjân
feráx(wide;roomy)
pec
Fereidun(Fereidoon,proper noun)

Fəreidun
ferestádan(to send;dispatch)
nefvun
Pul beferest!
(Send money!)
Âldí ve↑nív!
Pul naferest!
(Do not send money!)
Âldí ma↑nív!
Pul miferestam.
(I send money.)
Âldíyeníve.
Pul nemiferestam.
(I do not send money.)
Âldí na↑níve.
Diruz pul ferestádam.
(Yesterday I sent money.)
Híďe âldíyom nef.
Diruz pul naferestádam.
(Yesterday I did not send money.)
Híďe âldíyom nâ↑nef.
Ferestádam.
(I sent.)
Omnef.
Naferestádam.
(I did not send.)
Omní↑nef.
ferewte(angel)
ferewta
fesenján(a walnut dish)
feťenjun
fetile(a wick;burner)
puď
Fetile ye ceráq.
(The wick of a lamp.)
puďí cerâ.
fewár(pressure)

pewâr
Fewár bede!
(Press!)
Pewâr ^{h}â↑dan
fewordan (to press; squeeze)
pewâr ^{h}âda↑n
Dast e womá rá mifewáram.
(I squeeze/shake your hand.)
Dâwte wəma pewâreta.(See "dádan")
fil(elephant)
píl
forsat(time; opportunity)
porsat
Forsat nadáram.
(I don't have time/opportunity.)
Po↑rsat na↑dâre.
forud(down;away;de-,;sub-;)
gov
Forud miáyad.
(It desencs. It comes down.)
Govatâ.
foruw (sale;selling)
hrotvun
foruxtan(to sell)
hrotvun
Bef(o)ruw!
(Sell!)
Veh↑row!
Naf(o)ruw!
(Don't sell!)
Mah↑ruw!
Ketáb miforuwam.
(I sell.books.
Dâ↑ftarehrowe.
Ru↑wəmə.
Ketáb nemiforuwam.
(I don’t sell books.)

Dâ↑ftar nâ↑hrowe.

Ketáb rá foruxtam.
(I sold the book.)
Dâftarme hrota.

Ketáb naforuxtam.
(I did not sell books.)
Dâftarom ne↑hrota.
Foruxtam.
(I sold.)
Om hrota.
Naforuxtam.
(I did not sell.)
Omna↑hrota.
Foruxtani.
(fit for sale; for sale)
Hrottvuní

G

gab (chat;chatting)
gaf
Gab zadam.
(I chatted.)
Gafom kowt.
gac(gypsum)
gac
gahváre(cradle)
lala
galle(herd;flock)
gala
galu(throat;neck)
galu;nâď
galuband(necklace)
galuban

gand(stench)
gangan
gandidan(to rot;putrefy)
ganâdvun
Begand!(Rot!)
Ve↑gand!
Nagand!
(Don't rot!)
Ma↑gand!
Toxm e morq migandad.
(The egg rots.)
Xíye kârk ga↑ne but.
Toxm e morq nemigandad.
(The egg does not rot.)
Xíye kârk ga↑ne na↑but.
Toxm e morq gandid.
(The egg rotted.)
Xíye kârk ga↑ne bo.
Toxm e morq nagandid.
(The egg did not rot.)
Xíye kârk ga↑ne na↑bo.
gandom(wheat)
ganom
gap/gab(talking; chatting; chat)
gaf
Bá bisár gap zadam.
(I chatted with a certain person.)
Xoďe folâní ga↑fom kowt.
gard(powder;dust)
gârt
gard e qand
(sugar powder;frosting)
xâk e kand
gard-o-qobár
(dust)
gârt-o-qobâr
Be roxaw gard mizanad.

(She puts powder on her face.)
Pudra puďa kuďa.
gardan (neck)
mol
gardanband.(necklace)
gardenband
gardándan(rotate;to turn;manage,make run vt)
garnáď'vun
Begardán!(Turn!;Rotate!)
Ve↑garne!
Nagardán!
(Do not turn!)
Ma↑garne!
Tup rá migardánam.
(I turn the ball.)
Tu↑pom garne.
Tup rá nemigardánam.
(I do not turn the ball.)
Tu↑pom na↑garne.
Tup rá gardándam.
(I turned the ball.(
Tupom garnâ.
Tup rá nagardándam.
(I did not turn the ball.(
Tupom na↑garnâ.
gardew(a walk; walking around;a revolution)
gartâď'vun
gardidan =gawtan (to turn,vi; to go for a walk; rotate vi)
gartâď'vun
Gawtan/gardidan dar wahr xub ast.
(It is good to go for a walk in the town.)
Gartâď'vun tu wahr xíb^{h}on.
Begard!
(Turn around!)
Ve↑gart!
Nagard!
(Don't turn around!)

Ma↑gart!
Migardam.
(I turn around.)
Garte.
Nemigardam.
(I do not turn around.)
Na↑garte.
Gardidam/gawtam.
(I turned round.)
Gartâ-e.
Nagardidam/nagawtam.
(I did not turn round.)
Na↑gartâ-e
garistan(to weep)
wa kârtvun (Literally: to do weeping.)
Begar-y!
(Weep!)
Wa ve↑ko!
Nagar-y!
(Don't weep!)
Wa ma↑ko!
Migeryam.
(I weep.)
Wa akəre.→wâkəre.
Nemigeryam.
(I don't weep.)
Wa nâkəre.

Diruz garistam.
(Yesterday I wept.)
Híďe wam ka.
Diruz nagaristam.
(Yesterday I did not weep.)
Híďe wam na↑ka.
garm (warm)
gârm
Garmtar (warmer)

gârmtar
garmá(heat;warmth)
gârmâ
garmábe(bath; bath-house)
hamum
garmsir(hot/warm region)
gârmsír
gawtan (to turn vi:change;search for;go for a walk) Also see “gardidan”
gartâď’vun
Jibat rá begard!
(Search your pocket!)
Pəlovad ve↑gart!
Jibat rá nagard!
(Don't search your pocket!)
Pəlovad ma↑gart!
Jibam rá migardam.
(I search my pocket.)
Pəlova me garte.
Jibam rá nemigardam.
(I do not search my pocket.)
Pəlovam na↑garte.
Jibam rá gawte-am.
(I have searched my pocket.)
Pəlovam gartâď’a/[gartâď’e]
Jibam rá nagawte-am.
(I have not searched my pocket.)
Pəlovam na↑gartâď’a/[na↑gartâď’e]
Gawtam.
(I searched/went for a walk.)
Om gartâ.
Nagawtam.
(I did not search/go for a walk.)
Omna↑gartâ.
gazidan(to bite; sting)
gâwvun
Begaz!(Sting!;Bite!)
Ve↑geď’!

Nagaz!
(Do not sting/bite!)
Ma↑geď!
Migazam.(I sting.)
Me gəďa/[me gəďe.
Nemigazam.
(I do not sting.)
Me na↑gəďe

Dastaw rá gazid.
(It stung his hand.)
Dâwtowow gâwt.
Dastaw rá nagazid.
(It did not sting his hand.)
Dâwtowow na↑gâwt.
gádan/gáyidan(to copulate; fuck; perform coitus)
gadvun
Begá!(Copulate/fuck!)
Ve↑gâ!
Nagá!
(Don't copulate/fuck!)
Ma↑gâ!
Migáyam.(I copulate/fuck.)
Goa/[Goe]
Nemigáyam.
(I don't copulate/fuck.)
Na↑goa/[Na↑goe.].
Gâd/gâyid
(He copulated.)
Goâ.
Nagâyid.
(He did not fuck.)
Na↑goa.
U rá gáyid.
(He fucked her/him.)
Ínow goâ/[goa]
gáh(1-time;period;sometimes 2- place)

vâxt
Gáh/Gáhi (Sometimes)
harvâxt
Har gáh ámadi.
(Whenever you come.)
Harvâxt omayí.
Gáhi injá miáyad.
(Sometimes/From time to time she comes here.)
Gâyí muye tâ.
gáv(cow;ox;cattle)
gâ
gáyidan see “gádan”
gáz(a bite; sting)
níw
Gáz gereftan.(to bite;sting)
níw grâfvun
Gáz begir!
(Bite/Sting!)
Níw ve↑gâ!
Gáz nagir!
(Do not bite/sting!)
Níw ma↑gâ!
Dastam rá gáz migirad.
(It bites/stings my hand.)
Dâwtom níwegâra.
Dastam rá gáz nemigirad.
(It does not bite/sting my hand.)
Dâwtom níw na↑gâra.
Dastam rá gáz gereft.
(It bit/stung my hand.)
Dâwtom níwow grâf.
Dastam rá gáz nagereft.
(It did not bite/sting my hand.)
Dâwtom níwow na↑grâf.
gázanbor(pliers;tongs)
gâďanbor
gedá(beggar)

gado
gel(mud;mire;soil)
gal
gele (complaint)
gela; gíla
Gele nakon!
(Do not complain!)
Ge↑la ma↑ko!
gelim/gilim (kilim)
gílím
gerámi(beloved;dear;respected)
aď'íď

mádar e gerámi(dear mother)
Mamíye aď'íď.
gerán(dear;expensive)
grun

In xáne gerán ast.
(This house is expensive.)
Mu kt'^{i}ya grun^{h}on.
gerd(round;circular)
gard

Dig gerd ast.(The pot is round.)
Dí↑ď'a gard^{h}on.
gerdágerd(round;around;all around)
dour
Sag gerdágerd e xáne midavad.
(The dog runs around the house.)
ť'ba doure kť'â garta.
gerdu(walnut)
yuď
gereftan(to take;to catch;to receive;hold;arrest)
prântvun [Also see gáz gereftan"]
Begir!(Take!)
Âprân!

Nagir!(Don't take!)
Ma↑prân!
Migiram.
(I take.)
Prâne.
Nemigiram.
(I don't take.)
Nâ↑prâne.
Migirad.
(He takes.)
Prâna.
Migiri.
(You take.)
Prâní.
Diruz qalam rá gereftam.
(Yesterday I took the pen.)
Híďe klamom prânt.
Qalam rá dast gereftam.
(I held the pen with(my) hand.
Klame dâwtom prânt.
Nagereftam.
(I did not take.)
Nâ↑prânt
gereftár(apprehended;arrested;in trouble)
goreftâr

Dozd gereftár wod.
(The thief was apprehended.)
Dod' goreftâr bo.
gere^{h} (a knot; a tie)
g^{ə}re
Nax rá gere^{h} bezan!.
(Tie a knot on the thread.)
Nax g^{ə}re beku!!
gerou(mortgage;hostage)
g^{ə}ra
Xáneaw rá gerou gozáwt.

(He mortgaged his house.)
Kťawe g^{ə}ra no.
gerye(weeping) See"garistan"
gewniz(coriander)
gâwníj
gij(giddy;dizzy)
gíj
gis(long hair)
míď
giti(world;universe)
donyâ
give
(cotton summer-shoe)
malíkí
giyáh(plant;vegetation)
gíyâ
godáxtan(to melt vt/vi;lose weight)
[goďâďvun]
Áhan migodázam.
(I melt iron.)
Âhan dâqakəre.
goftan(to say;tell)
vâtvun
Begu!(Say!)
Ve↑vâ!
Nagu!(Don't say!)
Ma↑vâ!
Be u miguyam.
(I say to him. I tell him.)
Xoďe íne vâje.
Be u nemiguyam.
(I don't say to him/her.)
Xoďe ín na↑vâje.
Be u goftam.
(I told him/her.)
Xoďe ínme vâta.*
Be u nagoftam.

(I did not say to him/her. I did not tell him/her.)
Xoďe ínom na↑vâta.*
[*Note: "vâta" = gofte (said,pp); The correct translation must be:"Xoďe ínom vât."]
goh(feces;cexcreta)
go; go^h
gohar/gouhar(gem;jewel;nature)
gouhar
gol(flower)
gol
goldán(flower-pot;flower-vase)
goldun
golestán(flower-garden)
golestun
gom(lost;misplaced)*
mâx/mâx^t/mâx^{d*}
(*Note: "gom wodan" to be lost" is "mâx boďvun". "gom wode budan" (to have been lost" is "mâxta boďvun;mâxde boďvun")
gom kardan(to lose; misplace)
mâx kârtvun
Angowtar rá gom kon!
(Lose the ring!)
A↑ngowtare mâx ko!
Angowtar rá gom nakon!
(Don't lose the ring!)
A↑ngowtare mâx ma↑ko!
Angowtaram rá gom mikonam.
(I lose my ring.)
A↑ngowtarme mâxtakəre.
Angowtaram rá gom nemikonam.
(I do not lose my ring.)
A↑ngowtarme mâx nâ↑kəre.
Diruz angowtaram rá gom kardam.
(Yesterday I lost my ring.)
Híďe a↑ngowtarme mâxte kârte.

Diruz angowtaram rá gom nakardam.

(Yesterday I did not lose my ring.)
Híďe a↑ngowtarme mâxte ne↑kârte.
Gom wo! (Get lost!)
Mâxdobo!
Gom nawo!
(Do not be/get lost!)
Mâx ma↑bo!
Injá gom miwavam.
(I get lost here.)
Mu↑ye mâxebe.
Injá gom nemiwavam.
(I don't get lost here.)
Mu↑ye mâx na↑be.
Injá gom wodam.
(I got lost here.)
Mu↑ye mâxde bᵊďe.
Injá gom nawodam.
(I did not get lost here.)
Mu↑ye mâx na↑bᵊďe.
gomán(imagination;thought)
xíyâl

Gomán mikonad pesar e wáh ast.
(He imagines he is a prince.)
Xíyâlakəra por e wâʰon.
gomáwtan(to assign to...)
U rá be kár gomáwt.
(He made /assigned him to work.)
Ínwa kâr vâdârt.
gomráh(misled;astray)
gomrâ

Doxtaraw gomráh gawt.
(His daughter was misled/deceived.)
Dotow go↑mrâ bo.
gonáh(sin;fault)
gənâ

Gonáh nadárad.
(He is not at fault.)
Gənâ na↑dâra.
gonbad(dome)
gombuď
gond(testis;gonad)
xâya
gonde (big;unwieldy)
gonda;mať
gonjewk(a sparrow)
wguc;wguj
goráz (a hog;swine)
gorâď
gorbe (a cat)
gorba
gorde/kolye(kidney)
gordâ
gorg(wolf)
gorg
gorixtan (to escape;to flee)
vâwvun
Begoriz!
(Escape!;Run away!)
Ve↑veď!
Nagoriz!
(Don't run away!)
Ma↑veď!
Az Irán migorizad
(He escapes from Iran.)
Aď Írân avdâ
Az Irán nemigorizad
(He does not escape from Iran.)
Aď Írân na↑vdâ
Az Irán gorixt.
(He escaped from Iran.)
Aď Írân vâwt.
Az Irán nagorixt.

(He did not escape from Iran.)
Aď Írân na↑vâwt.
gorosne(hungry)
vâwnâ/vâwna
Gorosne-am.(I am hungry.)
Vawnama
Gorosneyi..(You /singular are hungry.)
Vawnada
Gorosne-ast.(She/he is hungry.)
Vawna^{h}on.
Gorosne-yim.(We are hungry.)
Vawnamo ha
Gorosne-yid.(You/plural or polite are hungry.)
Vawnado ha.
Gorosne-and.(They are hungry.)
Gorosne nistamam.(I am nothungry.)
Vawnam na↑ha.
gorosnegi (hunger)
vawnâyí
gosastan (to break vi/vt;tear)
te↑ka kartvun
Gosast.
(It broke.)
Te↑ka bo.
gostardan(to spread;extend)
vanvun
Sofre begostar!
(Spread the table-cloth.)
ťofrâ u↑ven!
Sofre na↑gostar!
(Don't spread the table-cloth.)
ťofrâ ma↑ven!
Sofre migostaram.
(I spread the table-cloth.)
Tofram ním.(<nehádan)
Sofre nemigostaram.
(I don't spread the table-cloth.)

Tofram nâm ním.(<nehádan)
Diruz sofre gostardam.
(Yesterday I spread the tablecloth.)
Híďe ťofram van/ven
Diruz sofre nagostardam.
(Yesterday I did not spread the tablecloth.)
Híďe ťofram na↑van/na↑ven
Gostardam.
(I spread/past tense.)
Omven.
Nagostardam.
(I did not spread/past tense.)
Omna↑ven.
gováh(a witness)
gəvâ
govárdan(to digest)
haďn kartvun
Nán rá migováram.
(I digest the bread.)
Nu↑nə haďmekəre..
gowád(wide;loose;roomy)
pec
gowudan(to open)
See"báz"(open)
Dar rá begowáy!
(Open the door!
Bar vâ veko!
gozar (passage;passing)
râ^{h}
gozarándan(to pass; to make pass; make cross)
Nax rá az tah e suzan migozaránam.
(I passed the thread thru the eye of the needle.)
Rewtâ kíne síjanəkəre.
gozawtan(1-to pass by; to cross ;traverse 2-to forgive 3- disregard; connive)
Vďartvun.
Az injá begozar!
(Cross here!)

Ađ mone radd obo!
Az injá migozaram.
(I cross/pass by here.)
Ađ mone radd ebe.
Az injá gozawtam.
(I crossed/passed by here.)
Ađ mone radd boa./[boe]
Az in pul begozar!
(Disregard this money!)
Ađ mu âldíye ve↑veđr.*
Az in pul nagozar!
(Do not disregard this money!)
Ađ mu âldíye ma↑veđr.*
Az in pul migozaram.
(I disregard this money.)
Ađ mu âldíye veđre.
Az in pul nemigozaram.
(I do not disregard this money.)
Ađ mu âldíye na↑veđre.
Az in pul gozawtam.
(I disregarded this money.)
Ađ mu âldíye vđârte.
Az in pul nagozawtam.
(I did not disregard this money.)
Ađ mu âldíye nâ↑vđârte.
[*Note:"Vđartvun" is also used for"crossing", or "passing" somewhere.]
gozáwtan/gozárdan[1](=nehádan)(to put; to set; to place)
[nâđvun]
Begozár/Bogzár!(Put/set!)
Unan!
Nagozár!
(Don't put/set!)
Mâ↑nan!
Estekán rá ruye miz migozáram.
(I put/set the glass on the table.)
Eťekân rí míđane.
Nemigozáram.

(I don't put/set,etc.)
Nâne.
Diruz estekán rá ruye miz gozáwtam.
(Yesterday I put the glass on the table.)
Diruz eťekân rí míď míz nâ↑nâ
Gozáwtam.
(I did put/set.)
Omnâ.
Nagozáwtam.
(I did not put/set.)
Om nâ↑nâ.
gozáwtan/gozárdan² (=hewtan/helidan)(to allow;let)
[hârďevun]
Begozár/bogzár beravad!
(Let him go!)
Ve↑hârď gə vewo![=Behel ke bewavad!]

Nagozár beravad!
(Don't let him/her go!)
Ma↑hârď gə vewo![=Nahel ke bewavad!]
Migozáram (ke) beravi.
Hârďe(gə) víwí.[=Helam ke wavi.]
(I let him/her go.)
Nemigozáram (ke) beravi.
(I don't let you go!)
Nahârďe (ge) víwí.[=Nahelam ke wavi.]
Gozáwtam(ke) beravad.
(I let her go. I did let her go.)
Om hâwt (gə) vewo.[=Hewtam ke wavad.]
Nagozáwtam(ke) beravad.
(I did not let her go.)
Om na↑hâwt (gə) vewo.[=Nahewtam ke wavad.]
gozidan(to choose;pick;select)
Yeki rá begozin!
(Choose one!)
Yakí antexâbeko!
gugerd(sulfur)

gugârt
Gugerd zard ast.
(Sulfur is yellow.)
Gugârt d’ârd^{h}on.
gul(hoax;deception)
gul
Bábak rá gul zadam.
(I deceive Babak.)
Gulma Bâbak kowt.
Bábak rá gul nazadam.
(I did not deceive Babak.)
Gulma Bâbak na↑kowt.
Gul mixoram.
(I am deceived.)
Gu↑laxəre.
Gul nemixoram.
(I am not deceived.)
Gul na↑xəre.
gune(type; sort)
jur
In gune (like this)
mujur
Har gune goli bexáhi dáram
(I have whatever type of flower you may want.)
Hâr golí g^{ə} dâvâ dâre.
gur (tomb;grave)
dâd’gâh ; gur;daxme;
gurexar (zebra)
guraxar
gusále (calf, young cow)
gudar
gusfand(sheep)
guť’fan
guw(ear)
guw;gow
guw kardan(to listen to)
guw kârtvun

Rádio guw mikonam.
(I listen to the radio.)
Râdíyua gu↑w akəre.

Guw bede!;Guw kon!
(Listen!;pay attention!)
Gu↑w ʰâdən!
Guw nade!;Guw nakon!
(Don't listen!; Don't pay attention!)
Gu↑w ma↑dən!
guwe (corner;angle)
gowa
Dar yek guwe minewinam.
(I sit in a corner.)
Yakí gowa níge.
guwt(meat; flesh)
guwt
guy (sphere; ball)
tap(ball); gu (a sphere)
guyá(perhaps; probably)
vâje;vâjan;wâyad
Guyá az Tehrán ámade.
(Perhaps he's come from Tehran.)
Vâjan/wâyad aď Tehrunemďa.
guz (noisy fart; noisy gas passed by the anus)
guď
Miguzad.;Guz midahad.
(He farts. (fig.) He brags a lot.)
Guďeta.
guź(hump-backed; convex; humped;curved)
quď
Powtat rá guź nakon!
(Don't crouch!)
Quď ma↑ko!

H

hafte (week)
hâpta;hâftí
ham (too; also; together; each other; one another)
Bá ham beravim!
(Let's go together!)
Xoďe ham vewím!
In rá ham begir!
(Take this one too!)
Mu-jí âgâr!
hamdigar
(each other; one another)
xoďe ham; xoďe hamowne
hamán (same; the same;that one)
hamun
In hamán zani ast ke diruz didim.
(This is the same woman whom we saw yesterday.)
Mu hamun yanogí^{h}on ge híďe modí.
hamdegar/hamdigar (each other;one another)
xoďe ham; xoďe hamowne
Hamdigar rá busidand.
(They kissed each other.)
Xoďe hamowne -wo buťâ.
hame (all)
həma
hamin (this one;this same one)
hamun
Hamin rá bede!
(Give this same one!)
Ha↑mumo hí↑dan!
Hamiwe (always)
hamíwa
hamkár (colleague)
hamkâr
hamsáye (neighbor)
hamťâyə
hamvár (level;smooth)
homvâr

In zamin hamvár ast.
(This land is level.)
Mu vďíne ho↑mvâr^{h}on.
Hanuz (yet;still)
hanu
har(each;every)
hâr
har ruz
(everyday)
har-ruj
harám(not (religiously) allowed;forbidden)
hrom
Guwt e xuk harám ast.
(The pork is forbidden.)
Guwte xuk hrom ^{h}on.
harf (speech;word)See "soxan"
gaf
hargáh (when;whenever)
hârvâx^{t}
hargez (never)
awvâx^{t}
harkas (whoever; he who)
hârkí
harkodám (whichever)
hârkom;hârkomí
harze
(stray; lewd; promiscuous;lascivious;loose-moralled)
hârďa
Sag e harze (street dog)
ťbe hârďa

zan e harze
(lewd woman)
yanoge hârďa
haste (stone of a fruit;pith;kernel)
pew;tum

Haste ye holu.
(peach stone)
Pew e hlí
haste ye hendeváne
(watermelon seed)
tum e handí
hatman/bigomán(certainly)
hatma↑n

hatman/bigomán biyá!
(Come for sure!)
Hatma↑n bíyu!
havá(air;atmosphere)
həvâ↑;həvo
havápeimá (airplane)
həvâpeymo
havu /hamvasni(rival wife)
hvu
hájat(need) see "niyáz"
hál (condition;state;mood)
hâl
Hál nadáram.
(I am not feeling well. I'm not in the mood for...)
Hâl na↑dâre.
hálá
(now) See "aknun"
hár/ diváne (rabid)
hâr
Sag e hár/diváne
(a rabid dog)
t’be hâr.
hávan(mortar,kitchen utensil)
yâna
hendeváne (watermelon)
handí
hengám(time;occasion)

vâxt
hess(sense;sensing;feeling;sensation)
hess

Suzan rá hess nemikonam.
(I don't feel the needle.)
ťejan e hess nâkəre.
hic (nothing;none;null)
ac; accí
hic ciz(nothing)
accí
hic yek(none;no one)
awdo
hickas(nobody)
awkí
hizom(firewood)
híďma
hol (a push; jolt)
hol
Hol bede!(Push!)
Hol^{h}âdan!
Hol midaham.
(I push.)
Hol date.
holu(peach)
hilí;pew↑
honar(art; craft)
honar
Hormoz(Hurmoz,proper noun)
Hormoď
houle/bawgir(towel)
houla (for hands only)
tanhafkon(for the body)
housele(mood)
Housele nadáram.
(I am not in the mood for…).
Hosela na↑dâre.

houz (pond)
houz
Máhi dar houz ast.
(The fish is in the pond.)
Mâhíye tu houz^{h}a.
huw (intelligence;consciousness)
huw
Bimhuw ast.
(He is stupid.)
Bíhuw^{h}on.

Bihuw wod.
(He fainted.)
Bíhuw gârta.
Huw nadári?
(Don't you understand?)
Âklot narraťe?(=aqlat nemiresad?)

I

il (a tribe)
tâyfe
in (this)
mu
inhá(these)
mí
injá (here)
mone;mona;muye
istádan(1-to stand; stand up 2- to stop)
híwtâďvun
Be-ist!
(Stand up!;Stop!)
Vohíwt/Vowtâ![Cf with "Váisá!"]
Rást be-ist!
(Stand upright!)
Râť vowtâ!

Na-ist!
(Don't stand up!;Don't stop!)
Ma^{h}íwt!

Rást miyistam.
(I stand upright.)
Râťa híwte.

Rást nemiyistam.
(I don't stand upright.)
Râť na↑híwte.

Diruz rást istádam.
(Yesterday I stood upright.)
Híďe râť híwtâ-e.
Na-istádam.
(I did not stand.up.)
Na↑híwtâ-e.
Áriyá rást istád.
(Ariya stood upright.)
Âríyâ râť híwtâ.
Istáde.
(Standing; stood(pp))
híwtâda
Iwán (they)
íwun;íya

J

jahán(world)
jahân;donyâ
jang(war;battle)
jang;
jangidan(to fight; conduct war)
jangâďvun
Bejang!(Fight!)
Ve↑jang!

Najang!(Don’t fight!)
Ma↑jang!
Bá to mijangam.
(I fight with you.)
Xoďe ta jange.
Nemijangam.
(I don’t fight.)
Na↑jange.
Diruz bá Bábak jangidam.
(Yesterday I fought with Babak.)
Híďe xoďe Bâbâk jangâ-e/ja↑ngom ka.
Najangidam.
(I did not fight.)
Na↑jangí-e.
jangal(jungle;forest)
jangal
jarráh(surgeon)
jarrâ
jastan(to leap)
ârvâwtevun
Bejje!
(Jump!)
Âroveď!
Najje!
(Don't jump!(
Ârma↑veď!
Qurbáqe mijahad.
(The frog leaps.)
Va↑k âravďa.
Qurbáqe nemijahad.
(The frog does not leap.)
Va↑k ârnavďa.
Qurbáqe jast.
(The frog leaped.)
Vak ârvâwt.

Qurbáqe najast.

(The frog did not leap.)
Vak ârna↑vâwt.
raván(young;youthful)
javun
javáne(bud; sprout)
javune
Javáne ye gandom
(wheat sprout)
javune ga↑nnom
javidan(to chew)
yârtvun
Bejo/Bejav!
(Chew!)
Ve↑yâr!
Najo/najav!
(Don't chew!)
Ma↑yâr!
Nán mijavam.
(I chew bread.)
Nu↑nayâre.

Nán nemijavam.
(I don't chew bread.)
Nun na↑yâre.
Nán javidam.
(I chewed bread.)
Nu↑nom yârt.
Nán najavidam.
(I did not chew bread.)
Nu↑nom na↑yârt.
jawn (celebration)
jáwn
já (place;site;room)
yâ; yâyog
Ba jâye ínke…;
(Instead of...)
be yage muyí ge...

jádu(magic;sorcery)
jâdu
jádugar(magician;sorcerer)
jâdugar
jám(bowl;goblet ;vessel)
wíwa;kâťe;jum
Jám e áb
(a glass for drinking water)
juma ouẃ-xorí
uʸə jum
jáme(clothes;costume;garment)
jolova↑r
ján(life)
jun
jánevar(creature;animal)
junâvar
járu(broom)
yâru
Yáru mikonam.
(I sweep.)
Yâru akəre.
jegar(liver)
jíqar
jelo(front;in front;forward)
jelov
Jelo nayá!
(Don't come near!)
Jelov ma↑u!
jen(genie;fairy;jinni)
jen
jende(prostitute;whore)
jenda
jib(pocket)
pᵊlâv
jodá(separate)
jᵊďâ
joft (a pair;mate)

jof^{t}
joftgiri(mating;copulation;intercourse)
jof^{t}gírí
jonbidan(to move)
jomâď'vun
Bejonb!(Move!)
Ve↑jom!
Najonb!(Don't move!)
Ma↑jom!

Mijonbam.
(I move/wiggle.)
Jome.
Nemijonbam.
(I don't move/wiggle.)
Na↑jome!
Diruz jonbidam.
(Yesterday I wiggled.)
Híď'e jomâ^{h}e.
Najonbidam.
(I did not move.)
Na↑jomâ^{h}e.
jonub/nimruz(south)
jənub
jostan(to search for; to find out;to seek)
Ketáb rá mijuyam.
(I am lookiong for the book.)
Peye dâftar edove.
Aknun ketáb rá mijuyam.
(I search/I am searching/looking for the book.)
əsâ kətâ↑bə ca↑rx kəmmə.
jou(lucern;barley)
ju
jouhar(ink)
jouhar
joz / bejoz (except)
joz

Joz barádaram hame ámadand.
(Everybody came except my brother.)
Qeyre b^{ə}ďâďarma həma oma^{h}en.
juje(chicken)
curí
jur(type;sort)
jur
Injur begu!(Say like this/thus!)
Mo↑vra vevâ!
Injur benevis!
(Write like this/thus!)
Mo↑vra umnes!
juráb(socks;stockings)
jura↑v
Injur juráb mixáham.
(I want this type of socks.)
Mo↑vra jurâví mâvâ.
juwidan(to boil;seethe)(vi)
yosáďvun
Bejuw!(Boil!)
Ve↑yos!
Najuw!(Don't boil!)
Ma↑yos!
Áb mijuwad.
(The water boils.vi)
Ouẃa yosa.
Áb nemijuwad.
(The water does not boil.)
Ouẃ na↑yosa.
Diruz áb juwid.
(Yesterday the water boiled.)
Híďe ouẃ yosâ.
Najuwid.(It did not boil.)
Na↑yosâ.
ju/juy/jub(a brook; rivulet)
juv

K

kabud(blue-black; bruised)
t̕íyâ↑
Dastam kabud wod.
(My hand was bruised.)
Dâwtom t̕íyâ bo.

kabutar(pigeon)
kabtar; kabter

kacal(1-bald;2- affected with ringworm)
gar
Saraw kacal ast.
(He is bald.)
Ka↑llaw gar^{h}on.

kaf[1] (floor;bottom)
kaf

kaf[2](palm of the hand;sole of the foot)
kap
Kaf e dast.
(Palm of the hand.)
Kap e dâwt.

kaf[3] (lather;foam)
kov

kafw(shoe)
kafw;cəmow

kaj(crooked;not straight)
xâl

kak/kayk(flea)
kât̕k

kal (a ram, mountain goat)
qucog e mat̕

kaláq (a crow)
kəlâ

kalle (head)
kala

kam(little;not much;meager)
kam

kamar(waist)
kəmar
Kamaram dard mikonad.
(My back aches.)
Kəmarom da↑rd akəra.
kamán(a bow)
kamun
Kamán rá kewid.
(He pulled the bow.)
Kamunow kewâ.
kam-kam(little by little; gradually)
kam-kam;
kandan(to dig;to pick)
kanvun; kanâďvun
Cáh bekan!
(Dig a well!)
Câ^{h} ve↑kan
Cáh nakan!
(Don't dig a well!)
Câ^{h} ma↑kan
Cáh mikanam.
(I dig a well.)
Câ^{h} akəne.
Nemikanam.
(I don't dig.)
Na↑kəne.
Cáh mikani.
(You dig a well.)
Câ^{h} akəní.

Cáh kandam.
(I dug a well.)
Câhom kan^{d}.
Nakandam.
(I did not dig.)
Na↑kan^{d}.
Kandam.

(I dug.)
Omkan^{d}.
Nakandam.
(I did notdig.)
Omna↑kan.
Kandu (bee hive)
kandu
kane(a tick,parasite)
hərana
In taxt kane dárad.
(There are ticks in this bed.)
Mu taxta hərana dâra.
kaniz(female slave)
kəníď
Kaniz man ast.(She is my slave.)
Kanâď e ma hon.
kar (deaf)
kar
Guwaw kar ast.
(His ear is deaf.)
Guwow kar^{h}on..
kardan(to do; perform; make)
(Other meanings: to fix; decorate; embellish;put make-up on)
kârtvun
Bekon!(Do!)
Ve↑ko!
Kâr kon!
(Work!)
Kâr ve↑ko!
Nakon!(Don't do!)
Ma↑ko!
Emruz kár nakon!
(Don't work today!)
A↑mru kâr ma↑ko!

Emruz kár mikonam.
(I work today.)

A↑mru kâr akəre.
Emruz kár nemikonam.
(I don't work today.)
A↑mru kâr nâ↑kəre.
Mikoni.
(You do.)
akərí.
Mikonad.
(She/he does.)
akəra.

Diruz kár kardam.
(I worked yesterday.)
Híďe kârme ka.
Kâr nakardam.
(I did not work.)
Kârma kârte.

Kardam.
(I did.)
Omka.
Nakardam.
(I did not.)
Omna↑ka.

Kár kardeam.
(I have worked.)
Kârme ne↑kârta.
kare(butter)
kara
karkas (vulture)
kârkať
kas (body;person;one)
kas
kasi (somebody)
kwomí
kaw(armpit;axilla; bossom; embrace)

wív e bəqal; vej e bəqal
kawále/kewále(groin)
vej e run;
kawk (dried sour whey)
kawk
kawti (a ship)
kâwtí
kaźdom(scorpion)
gíďom
kábin(dowry)
jehíďíya
káh(straw)
kâ^h
kál(raw;unripe;green)
xum
In sib kál ast.
(This apple is unripe/green.)
Mu ťova xum^{h}on.
kán(a mine, for minerals)
mâdan
Kán e zar.
(Gold mine)
mâdanə təlí
káqaz(paper)
kâqaď
kár(work; job; business)
kâr
kárd (knife)
câqu
káse (a bowl)
kâťe
kástan(to subtract)
ka↑m kârtvun.
Do rá az cahár mikáham!
(I subtract two from four!)
Doa aď cahâr ka↑makəre.
káwi (tile)

kâwí
káw/káwki(I wish…;only if…)
kâwgí
káwtan(to plant)
kâwtvun
Bekár!(Plant!)
Ve↑kâr!
Nakár!(Don't plant!)
Ma↑kâr!

Deraxt mikáram.
(I plant.a tree.)
Dərâxtekâre.
Deraxt nemikáram.
(I don’t plant.a tree)
Dərâxt na↑kâre.

Deraxt káwtam.
(I planted trees.)
Dərâxtom kâwt.
Nakáwtam.
(I did not plant.)
Dərâxtom na↑kâwt.
Ke?(who?)
kí?
ke...(that; which;what;who)
ge...;ke...;
kebrit(matches)
kebrít
kelid (a key)
klíla
kenár (near;close to;side;beside)
vej kənâr
Kenár e man benewin!
(Sit beside me!)
Vej e ma u↑níg!
kerm(worm)

karm;
ketáb(book)
dâftar; ketâb
kew(rubber band)
kew
kewávarz(farmer;peasant)
râyat; pâla[Persified Arabic,"fa-,le"]
kewidan(1-to pull; draw; extract; 2-weigh 3-tolerate 4-to suffer 5-to smoke)
kewáďvun
Bekew!(Pull!)
Ve↑kew!
Nakew!(Don't pull!)
Ma↑kew!

Kew rá mikewam.
(I pull the rubber band.)
Kew akewe
Nemikewam.
(I don't pull.)
Na↑kewe.

Kew rá kewidam.
(I pulled the rubberband.)
Kewom kewâ.
Kew rá nakewidam.
(I did not pull the rubber band.)
Kewon na↑kewâ.
Kewidam.
(I pulled.)
Omkewâ.
Nakewidam.
(I didn't pull.)
Omna↑kewâ.
[Note: examples of combination verbs with"kewidan":
Ranj mikewad.
(She/he suffers.)
Sigár mikewam.

(I smoke a cigaret.)
Dandán mikewad.
(He pulls a tooth.)
Az cáh áb kewidam.
(I pulled water from the well.)
Wekar mikewad.
(He weighs sugar.)]

kewmew (raisin)
mavíj
kei/key?(when?)
koď?
Kei ámad?
(When did he come/arrive?)
Koď oma?
ki? (who?)
kí?;koď?
kif (purse;wallet;briefcase)
kep
kine(revengefulness; hatred)
kína
kir(penis)
cor
kis(wrinkle;crease)
cərík
kise(a bag)
kíťa
kodám?(which?; which one?)
kom?
kohan (old ;ancient)
qadímí
kohne(old; ragged)
kona
kojá?(where?)
koyâ?
kolang (pickaxe)
kᵊlang

koláh(a hat;cap)
kəlâ
kolbe (a hut;cottage)
kolba
koloft(thick;coarse)
mať
kond (blunt;not sharp;slow)
kond

In kárd kond ast.
(This knife is blunt.)
Mu câqu kond^{h}on.

In máwin kond miravad.
(This car goes slowly.)
Mu mâwína â^{h}ťťa wu.
kos (vulva;pussy)
koť
kot (jacket)
kot
kotak(thrashing; beating)
kotak
kotak zadan.(to beat up sb/sth.)
kotak kowtvun
Bacce rá kotak bezan!
(Beat up the child!)
Ko↑take vaca ve↑kuď!
Bacce rá kotak nazan!
(Do not beat up the child!)
Ko↑take vaca ma↑kuď!
Bacce rá kotak mizanam.
(I beat up the child.)
Ko↑tak vacakuďe[=vaca+akuďe]
Bacce rá kotak nemizanam.
(I do not beat up the child.)
Ko↑tak vaca na↑kuďe.

Bacce rá kotak zadam.
(I did hit the child.)
Ko↑takme vaca kowt.
Bacce rá kotak nazadam.
(I did not hit the child.)
Ko↑takme vaca na↑kowt.
Kotak xordam.
(I was hit/beaten up.)
Ko↑takom xâ.
kowtan(to kill;murder)
kowvun
Bekow!(Kill!)
Ve↑kow!!
Nakow!(Don't kill!)
Ma↑kow!
To rá mikowam.
(I kill you.)
Todakəwe.
To rá nemikowam.
(I don’t kill you.)
Tod na↑kəwe.

Már rá kowtam.
(I killed the snake.)
Mârom kowt.
Már rá nakowtam.
(I did not kill the snake.)
Mâ↑rom na↑kowt.

Kowtam.(I killed.)
Omkowt.
Nakowtam.(I did not kill.)
Omna↑kowt.
ku? (Where is...?)
koyâ?
....ku?
(Where is...?)

....koyâ?;...koyâ ha?
Ketáb ku?
(Where is the book?)
Dâftar koyâ ha?
kubidan(to pound; bash on; knock)
kowvun
Bekub!
(pound!Bash on!)
Ve↑kuď!
Nakub!
(Don't pound!)
Ma↑kuď!

Guwt mikubam.
(I pound.the meat.)
Guwtakuďe.
Guwt nemikubam.
(I don’t pound the meat.)
Guwt na↑kuďe.

Diruz berenj kubidam.
(Yesterday I pounded the rice.)
Híďe brenjom kowt.
Berenj nakubidam.
(I did not pound.the rice.)
Brenjom na↑kowt.

Kubidam.
(I pounded. I bashed on!)
Omkowt.

Nakubidam.
(I did not pound. I did not bashed on!)
Omna↑kowt.
kucak(little;small)
kať;kaťog

kuce (alley;street)
kítâr
kucidan(to migrate)
Az Irán kucidand.
Aď Írân kucwo ka.
kud(fertilizer; manure)
kud
Xák rá kud midaham.
(I put fertilizer in the earth.)
Kuda galata[galate.]
kudak(infant;child)
vaca
kuh(mountain)
koh
kun(ass;arse;butt;buttock;anus)
kín
kur (blind)
kur
kus (drum)
table
kutáh(short;brief)
kaťog
kuwidan(to try; endeavor)
kuwew kârtvun
Mikuwad (ke) pezewk wavad.
(He endeavors to become a physician.)
Kuwew akəra ge dogdoro ba.
kuy (quarters; district;place; neighborhood)
ma^{h}la (Persified Arabic loanword <"mahalle");
Kuye Zartowtiyán.
(The Zoroastrian district.)
Mâ^{h}laṯ e Dârďowtíyâ.
kuze
(jug; clay jar; pitcher)
kuďog

L

lab (lip)
lab (close to; at the...)
lonj;lop;
lab e houz (at the pool)l
lav e houď
lagad (kick;kicking)
ləqar
Lagad nazan!
(Don't kick.)
Leqar ma↑kuď!
laháf(quiled blanket)
dovâj
Laháf garm ast.
(The quilted blanket is warm.)
Dovâj garm^{h}on .
lajan(mud;mire)
lejan
Dar lajan foru raft.
(It sank in the mud.)
Tu le↑jan nar wo..
lak (stain; spot; speck)
lak
lakke (spot; dot)
lake
lakkke ye jouhar.
(an ink spot.)
Lake jouhar
lang (lame)
lang
Xaraw lang ast.
(His donkey is lame.)
Xarow lang^{h}on.
langar(anchor)
langar
Langar andáxt.
(She dropped the anchor.)

La↑ngarow van.
laqzidan (to glide; to slip; to slide)
líď woďvun.
Diruz páyam laqzid/liz xord.
(I slipped yesterday.)
Híďe pâm líď wo.
Milaqzam.
(I slip/slide.)
Líďawe.
larzidan(to shake;shiver;tremble)
lârďâďvun
Belarz!(Shiver!)
Ve↑lârď!
Nalarz!(Don't shiver!)
Ma↑lârď!

Milarzam.
(I shiver.I shake.)
La↑rďe.
Nemilarzam.
(I don't shiver.I don't shake.)
Nâlârďe.
Az tars larzidam.
(I trembled with fear.)
Aď târť larď-e.
Nalarzidam.
(I did not shiver.)
Na↑larďâ-e.
lase (gum, gingiva)
laťa
lawkar(army;troops)
lawger;
laxte (a clot)
lâxte
Laxt e ye xun
(blood clot)
lâxte xín

lá(layer;stratum)
lâ
dolá (two-fold; two layers)
dolâ↑
láf (exaggeration;bragging)
lâf;
Lâf nazan!(Don't brag!)
Lâf ma↑kuď!
Lákpowt(turtle; tortoise)
kâťapowt
lál(mute)
lâl;gong
láláyi (lullaby)
lâlâyí
Láláyi mixánad.
(She is singing lullaby.)
Lâlâyí↑ axína.
láne (nest;den)
lune
Láne ye kabutar
(pigeon-hole; pigeon nest)
Lune kabtar.
lâqar (thin; scrawny)
lâqar
lás (flirtation)
lâť
lásidan (to flirt)
Lás mizanam.
(I flirt.)
Lâť akuďe.
lebás/jáme(garment;clothes.)
jolovar
legám (bridle)
dəhana
leng(thigh; lower limb)
lang
lenge(one of a pair;mate)lenga↑

lange
Yek lenge dar.
(A leaflet of a door.)
ya lange bar.
Lenge ye juráb.
(one of a pair of socks.)
yakí la↑nge jurov.
limu (lemon;lime)
límu
lisidan (to lick)
leťâďvun
Belis!(Lick!)
Ve↑ləť!
Nalis!(Don't lick!)
Ma↑leť!
Angabin milisam.
(I lick.honey)
Aťaleleťe.[aťal+ aleťe]
Angabin nemilisam.
(I don’t lick honey.)
Aťal na↑leťe.
Lisidam.
(I licked.)
Omleťâ.
Nalisidam.
(I did not lick.)
Omna↑leťâ.
liz (slippery)
líď
Zamin liz ast.
(The floor is slippery.)
Vďín líď^{h}on.
long (loincloth)
long
loqat/ see "váźe" (word)
loqme (mouthful; bite;piece;morsel)
loqma

loxt (nude;naked;bare)
loxt
Loxt wod.
(She undressed (herself).
Loxt bo.
Lubiyá (beans)
lubíyâ
luc (squinting;cross-eyed)
luc
lule (pipe;tube)
lula
lus (pampered ;insipid)
luť
Doxtar e lusi ast.
(She is a pampered girl.)
Dotoge luťíy^{h}on.

M

magar (it seems as though; as if;though)
mage
magas (housefly)
pawa
makidan (to suck)
mekâďvun
Bemak!(Suck!)
Və↑mek!
Na↑mak!
(Don't suck!)
Ma↑mak!
Limu mimakam.
(I suck a lemon.)
Límu ameke.
Nemimakam.
(I don't suck.)
Na↑meke.

Limu makidam.
(I sucked a lemon.)
Límum mekâ.
Namakidam.
(I did not suck a lemon.)
Límum na↑mekâ.
Makidam.
(I sucked.)
Ommekâ.
Namakidam.
(I did not suck.)
Omna↑mekâ.
Malax(locust; grasshopper)
məlek
mame (youthful breast;boobs;bosom)
peťťun
man (I)
ma; a
mang (giddy;dizzy)
mang;gíj
mani (semen;sperm)
maní
manzel (home;house)
kťa;kəťa
maqáze (shop)
dukun;maqâďa
maqák (caviy)
qâr;
maqz (brain;pulp)
maqď
maraz (disease;illness)
maraď
mard (man)
mard;mardog
mardán(the men(
mardun;mardoga
mardom (people)

mârdom
marg(death)
marg
marjomak(lentil)
gəndí; adas
marz (boundary; limit)
marď
masjed see "mazget" (mosque)
mast (drunk)
mať
Mast wode.
(He’s drunk.)
Maťebəďa.
Masxare (funny;fun)
maťxara
mazget /masjed (mosque)
ma-bed;barener
mazze/maze (taste)
maďďa
má (we)
mâ
mác (a kiss)
buc
mádar (mother)
mamâ
mádar bozorg (grand-mother)
ma mať
mádde (female)
mâďa
made gáv(a cow)
gâə mâda
mádiyán (mare)
mâďíyun
máh (moon)
mâ;mâgun
máh-há (moons;months)
mâhâ

máhi (fish)
mâhí
máhice (muscle)
mâyíca
mál[1] (wealth;property;riches)
mâl
Xeili mál dárad.
(He is well-to-do.)
por mâl dâra.
mál[2] (quadruped; draft animal)
heyvun/cârpâ
In ráh málro ast.
(This road is only for draft animals.)
Mu jâ↑de heyvunrov/cârpârov^{h}on.
mâlidan (to rub; massage; smear)
mâlâd’vun
Bemál!(Rub!)
Ve↑mâl!
Namál!(Don’t rub!)
Na↑mâl!
Casb mimálam.
(I smear with glue.)
Câť’bemâle.
Nemimálam.
(I don't rub,etc.)
Na↑mâle.
Casb mimálad.
(He applies paste to...)
Câť’bemâla.
Casb málidam.
(I smeared with paste.)
Câť’bom mâlí.
Casb namálidam.
(I did not rub/apply paste.)
Câť’bom na↑mâlí.
Málidam.
(I rubbed,etc)

Ommâlí.
Namálidam.
(I did not rub ,etc.)
Omna↑mâlí.
mámá (midwife)
mâmâ;mâmâca
mánand (like;as;simlar)
rove...

Mánand e pedaraw ast.
(He has taken after his father.)
Rove ba↑bâw/pətârew^{h}on.
mánand e gol
(Like a flower;flower-like)
rove gol
mándan(to stay;remain)
manâďvun
Bemán!(Stay/remain!)
Ve↑mín!
Namán!(Don't stay/remain!)
Ma↑mín!
Dar xáne mimánam.
(I stay at home.)
Tu kťa emíne.
Dar xáne memimánam.
(I don’t stay in the house.)
Tu kťa na↑míne.

Dar xáne mándam.
(I stayed in the house.)
Tu kťa mana/[mane].
Dar xáne namándam.
(I did not stay in the house.)
Tu kťa na↑mana/[na↑mane].
To dar xáne mándi.
(You stayed in the house.)
To tu kťa maní.

Bábak dar xáne mánd.
(Babak stayed in the house.)
Bâbak tu kťa man/[mane]
Mánde(remained/stayed, pp)
manâ
Do Tumán az pulam mánde.
(Two Tumans has remained from my money.)
Do toman aď âldím man.
Man dar xáne mándeam.
(I have stayed at home.)
Ma tu kťa mínâ ha.
In bacce be pedaraw mimánad.
(This child has taken after his/her father.)
Mu va↑ca babâwamíníd.
már (snake ;serpent)
mâr
máse (sand)
mâťa
mást(yoghurt)
mâťť
máw(mung)
máw
máye (rennin;enzyme)
mâye
máye ye panir(rennin;cheese enzyme)
mâye pᵊnír mâ
mázu (gallnut)
[mâďu]
mázu=máze(muscle;myo-,)
mâhíca;mâďí
powt mázu
(muscle of the back of a sheep,etc)
pow mâďí
medád(pencil**)**
medâd
meh(fog;mist;haze)
meh

mehmán(guest;company)
me^{h}mun
mehmáni (party;get-together)
me^{h}muní
mehr (love;kindness;marriage-portion,etc)
ma^{h}r
mehr e mádari(maternal love)
mâ^{h}rə mâďarí
1000 Tuman mehraw kard.
(He made 1000 Tumans as her marriage portion.)
Hazâr tumanẃa↑nə mehr e ďíyunaw ka.
mehrabán(kind;loving;gentle)
me^{h}rabun
meigu (shrimp)
---?
mes(copper; copperware)
meť
mesgar(coppersmith)
meťgar
mey/mei(wine)
werou
meydán; meidán(field;course)
meydun
mihan(motherland;homeland)
míhan
mile(rod;bar;rod;stick)
míl
mive (fruit)
míva;mívâ
miw (ewe)
mew;míw
mix (nail, as on a wall)
mâx
miyán (middle;in;inside;waist)
meyun;tu
miz (table)
míď

moc (wrist; ankle)
moc
moft (for free;free of charge)
mopt;
mohr (stamp;seal)
mo^{h}r
Mohr bezan!
(Put a stamp/seal on it!)
M^{o}hr vekuď!
mohre (bead;nut, as of a screw;vertebrum)
mo^{h}re
mohre ye kamar
(lumbar vertebra)
mo^{h}re kəmar
morád (an ideal;goal)
mərâd
Be morádaw resid.
(He achieved his goal.)
Bə mərâdow raťâ.
mordan (to die)
mártvun
Bemir!(Die!)
Ve↑mor!
Namir!
(Don't die!)
Ma↑mor!
Mimiram.(I die.)
Məre.
Nemimiram.(I don't die.)
Na↑məre.

Mordam.(I died.)
Mârte.
Namordam.(I didn't die.)
Na↑mârte.

Mordi.

(You /singular died.)
mârtí.
Mord.
(He/she died.)
mârt/[mârta]
Mordim.
(We died.)
Mârtím
Mordid.
(You/plural or singlular polite)
Mârtíď
Mordand.
(They died.)
mârtan.
Morde.
(dead; died)
mârta.
morq (hen;bird)
kârg
morqábi(a duck)
morqoẃí
mostaráh See”ábrizgáh”
mou (grape-vine)
raď
mowt[1] (box;boxing;fist)
mowt
mowt (a handful; a fistful)
mowt
mozd (wage;salary;reward)
mod’ď
moźde (glad tidings; good news)
moźda
moźe (eyelashes)
moj
mu (hair)
mí
mum (wax)

mum
murce (ant)
murca
muw (mouse;rat)
mowk

N

na (no)
nâ
nafas/dam (breath; respiration)
nafaťʼ
Nafas mikewad/midamad.
(He/it is breathing.)
Nafaťʼakewa.
naft(kerosene;petroleum;oil)
nâft
nam (moisture;dampness)mnöm
nam;tarí
namad (a felt)
mᵊnaďʼ
namak (salt)
mᵊnak
namáyew (a show;demonstration)
nemâyew[mᵊnâyew]
Namáyew midahad.
(1-He plays in a show. 2- He shows off.)
Nemâyew ata.
namáz (prayer)
veťťa[Avestá]; mnâďʼ
Namáz mixánam.
(I pray. I say my grace.)
Mnâďʼaxíne.
Veťťaᵊxíne.
naqqáw/ see "negárgar"
(painter)
naqqâw

Naqqáwi(painting.)
naqqáwi
nar (male)
nar
nardebám (ladder)
nardavun
nariyán (stallion)
narína;/[naríyun]
narm (soft;smooth;mild)
nârm
Laháf e narm.
(A soft quilt.)
Dovâjᵊnârm
nasim (breeze)
naťím
Nasim e xonak.
(a cool breeze.)
naťímᵊxonek
nave (grandchild)
nava
Panj nave dárad.
(She/he has five grandchildren.)
Panwtâ nava dâra.
nawt (oozing)
náwt
Áb az injá nawt mikonad.
(Water is oozing from here.)
Ouẃ aď muye nâwtakəra.
nax (thread)
nax; rewtâ
nazd (near;close to)
píw;

Nazd e man
(close to /near me)
píw.e ma
nazdik (close to; near)see"nazd"

píw;
nábud (destroyed; ruined)
nâbud;
Xáneaw nábud gawt/wod.
(His house was ruined.)
Kťaw aď beyn wo.
nácár (obliged to)
nâcâr
Nácár wodam beravam.
(I had no choice but to leave.)
Nâcâr boa vewa./[boe vewe.]
nácári(lack of choice)
nâcârí
nádán(ignorant;stupid;unwise)
nádun
náf (umbilicus;navel)
nâf
nágahán (all of a sudden; suddenly)
yahov
nágozir (having no choice)
See:"nácár/nácári"
Nágozir raftim
(We had no choice but to leave.)
Aď rí nâcârí woím.
nále (moan; groan; moaning; groaning)
nâla
Nále mikonad. (She moans.)
Nâla^{e}kəra.
nálidan (to moan; to groan)
nâla kártvun/[nâlâď'vun]
Bə↑nâl!
(Moan!)
Venál!

Nanál!
(Don't moan!)
Ma↑nál!

nám (name)
num
náme (a letter, written document)
nâma
Be pesaraw name nevewt.
(He wrote a letter to his son.)
Be porow nâmaw dâ.
námidan (to name;designate)
[numâďvun]
In rá ce minámid?
(What do you call this?)
Nume mu cecíy^{h}on.
nán (bread)
nun
nánvá (baker)
nunvâ
nápák (dirty; polluted)
cəlâk
nátani (step-...)
nâtaní
barádar e nátani
(step-brother)
bďâďar e nâtaní
náv (ship; fleet)
nâv
návdán (gutter)
nouďa
náxon(finger-,or toe-nail)
navun
náy (trachea;flute)
nây
názok (thin; frail)
nâďok
nebard (battle;campaign)
dâv*
Nebard e Rosttam o Afrásiyáb.
(The battle of Rustam and Afrasiyab.)

Dâv* e Roťťam o Eťfandíyâr.
[Do not confuse "dâv" with Arabic "Da-,vá"."Dáv" is also noted in "dáb-talab"(a volunteer); "dáv e...zadan"(to claim)"d*v" means,"to challenge sb in order to prove some sort of superiority".]
nefrin (curse)
nefrín
Nefrinaw kard.
(She cursed him.)
Nefrínow ka.
negaristan (to watch; look)
ťeyl* kártvun
[*ťeyl: Compare with Pahlavi "sahistan" and modern Persian"Besse!"(Look!","Watch!")]
Bengar!
(Look!)
Ve-ín;Ve↑vín!/[Seyl ve↑ko!]
Nangar!
(Don't watch!;Don't look!")
Ma↑vin!/[[Seyl ma↑ko!]
negáh (look;looking; watching;glance)
see"negaristan"
negáwtan(to write;draw)see "nevewtan".
nehádan /hewtan(to put; set; lay)
Also see"gostardan" and "gozáwtan".
Bene[h]!
(Put!)
U↑nan!
Nane[h]
(Do not put!)
Mâ↑nan!

Qalam rá ruye miz mineham.
(I put the pen on the table.)
Klamᵊ rí míď ane.
Nemineham.
(I don't put.)
Nâ↑ne.

Diruz qalam rá ruye miz nehádam.
(Yesterday I put the pen on the table.)
Híďe klâmᵊ rí míď (om) nâ.

Nehádam.
(I put. past tense)
Omnâ.
Nanehádam.
(I did not put.)
Omna↑nâ.
Neháde.(pp)
(put;placed)
nâďa.*
[Note that "â" may be pronounced as "o" in "toll", thus "wo" instead of "wâ", and "no" insterad of "nâ"]
nehán/penhán(hidden;concealed)
mâxt
Máh powt e abr nehán/penhán wod.
(The moon was hidden/hid behind the clouds.)
Mâ^{h} powt e âvr mâx^{t} bo.
nehoftan (to hide)
muxt kârtvun; mâxt kârtvun
Diruz pulaw rá nehoft.
(Yesterday he hid money.)
Híďe âldíwa muxt ka.
Nehoftam.
(I hid.)
Muxtam ka.
neváxtan/ naváxtan (to play a musical instrument)
See" zadan".
Setár minevázam.
(I play sitar.)
Tetârekuďe.[=ťetâr akuďe.]
nevewtan (to write)
mənewtvun
Benevis!(Write!)
U↑mneť!

Nanevis!(Don't write!)
Mâ↑mneťʼ!

Náme minevisam.
(I write.a letter.)
Nâma^{h} emneťe.
Náme neminevisam.
(I don’t write a letter.)
Nâma^{h} nâmneťe.

Náme nevewtam.
(I wrote a letter.)
Nâmam mənewt.
Náme nanevewtam.
(I did not write a letter.)
Nâmam nâm^{ə}newt.

Nevewtam.
(I wrote)
Om(m)newt.
Nanevewtam.
(I did not write.)
Omnâm^{ə}newt.
newastan (sit down;sit;be sitting)
nâwtvun
Benewin!
(Sit down!)
U↑níg!
Nanewin!
(Don't sit down!)
Ma↑níg!

Minewinam
(I sit down.)
Níge.
Neminewinam
(I don't sit down.)

Na↑níge.

Diruz newastam.
(I sat yesterday.)
Híďe nâwte.
Nanewastam.
(I did not sit.)
Na↑nâwte.

Newasti.
(You(singular) sat down.)
Nâwtí.

Newast.
(He/she sat down.)
Nâwt.

Newaste.
(Sat::pp)
nâwta.
newán(1-demonstration; show;showing 2-sign 3-medal)
ďame

newán dádan
(to show;demonstrate)
ďame dâďvun

Be man newán bede!
(Show me!)
ďame ma ^{h}âdan!
newándan (to mke sit down;to implant;to plant etc)
nâjnâďvun
Bacce rá benewán!
(Make the child sit up / sit down!)
Va↑caw u↑nâj$^{\text{ə}}$nan!
Bacce rá nanewán!
(Do not make the child sit up / sit down!)

Va↑caw ma↑nâj^{ə}nan!

Bacce rá minewánam.
(I make the child sit up / sit down.)
Va↑cawe nâj^{ə}ne.
Bacce rá neminewánam.
(I don't make the child sit up / sit down.)
Va↑cawe na↑nâj^{ə}ne.

Diruz bacce rá newándam.
(Yesterday I made the child sit up/ down.)
Híďe va↑cam nâj^{ə}nâ.
Diruz bacce rá nanewándam.
(Yesterday I did not make the child sit up/ down.)
Híďe va↑cam na↑nâj^{ə}nâ.

Deraxt newándan**.**
(to plant a tree.)
Dərâxt nâjnâďvun
Yáqut dar angowtar minewánam.
(I set a ruby in the ring.)
Yâ↑quta tu a↑ngowtar ene.
newib(downslope)
sargowí;sarwíví
ney/nei(reed;pipe;flute)
nây
neyze/neize(spear)
neyďa
neźád (race,as white,yellow)
neźâd
nik (good;fine)
xíb
nil (indigo)
níl
Nil ábi ast.
(Indigo is blue.)
Níl âbí^{h}on.

nilgun/nili (sky-blue)
nílí
nim (one half)
ním;neťf
nimruz (noon)
nímru
niru (power;strength)
ďur
niw (sting;bite;fang)
níw;tíx
Każdom bacce rá niw zad.
(The scorpion stung the child.)
Gâ↑ďom ťíxwa va↑ca kowt.
niyáz (need)
Niyáz nadáram.
(I do not need it.)
Om na↑vote.
niz (also;too)
...-jí
U niz ámad.
(He came too.)
Ínjí oma.

Xiyár niz bexar!
(Buy cucumber too!)
Xíyyârjí ví↑hrín!
nomudan/nemudan(to show)
Ruyat rá be man benomá!
(Show me your face!)
Ríde ďame ma^{h}dan!
noqte (spot;dot;period)
noxta
notfe (semen;seed)
notfa;maní
nou (new)
nu
nouk/nok (1-beak;bill 2-top;peak; summit)

newk
Nok e qáz.
(A beak of a goose.)
Newk e qâz.
Nok e kuh
(The peak of the mountain)
Newk e ko^{h}.
Nouruz (New Year's Day)
Nouruď;ť'âla nu
Jawn e Nouruz.
(New Year's Day celebration.)
Jâwn e Nouruď.
nouzád (newborn baby)
va↑ca
Nouzádaw pesar ast.
(His/her newborn is a boy)
Va↑caw por^{h}on.
noxod(pea)
naxoď
noxost (first)
avval;avvalín
nur (light; luminescence)
nur
Injá nur nadárad.
(Here is no light.)
Muya nur nadâra..

O

oftádan(to fall down/off)
dírkáftvun
Biyoft!(Fall!)
Dírko!
Nayoft!
(Don't fall!)
Dírma↑ko!

Az divár miyoftam.
(I fall from the wall.)
Aď dâre dírake.
Az divár nemiyoftam.
(I don't fall from the wall.)
Aď dâre dír na↑ke.

Az divár oftádam.
(I fell from the wall.)
Aď ď̂âr dírkâfte.

Az divár nayoftádam.
(I did not fall from the wall.)
Aď ď̂âr dír na↑kâfte.

To oftádi.
(You(singular) fell down.
Dírkâftí.
Oftád.
(He/she/it fell.)
Dírkáft.
oláq(donkey)
xar
omid (hope)
omíď
Omid nadárad.
(He is hopeless.)
Omíd na↑dâra.
omidvár(hopeful;wishful;expecting)
omíďvâr
ordak (duck)
ordak
ostád (master-...;master craftsman)
huťťâ
Ostád Jamwid ámad.
(Master craftsman Jamshid came.)
Huťťâ Jamwid oma.

ostoxán (bone)
oťťoxun
otáq (room)
ganďa
otu (flat-iron; pressing-iron)
otu

P

pahlaván (hero;champion)
pâ^{h}lavun
pahlu (side; flank)
pâlí; vej
pahn (broad;wide;widespread)
pec
Pahn kardan.
(to spread)
Pec kártvun (See "gostardan".)
Pahn kon!
(Spread!)
Pe↑coko!!
Xamir rá pahn mikonam.
(I spread the dough.)
H^{ə}mír pe↑cakəre.
Raxt rá ruye tanáb pahn kon!)
(Spread the clothes on the clothes-line!)
Prâna rí band^{d} u↑van!
Xamír rə pahn hâ↑kən!
pahná (width)
pa^{h}ne
palang (leopard)
píleng
Paláside(withered.)
pír
In gol paláside.
(This flower is withered.
Mu go↑le píreb^{ə}ďa.

Panáh (shelter;refuge)
panâ
Panáh bar xodá!
(In god I seek refuge.)
Panâ var xᵊďâ!
Be dowmanaw panáh bord.
(He sought refuge at his foe.)
Be dowmanow pa↑nâw ba.
pand (advice; counsel)
naťyat
panir(cheese)
pənír
panje(claw;paw)
panja
panjwanbe(Thursday)
Pañnwañbə*.
[*Pronounce "ñ" az "ñ" in Spanish "mañana".]
par (feather)
par
parande (bird)
paranda
parastidan (to worship)
pəreťâď'vun
Beparast!
(Worship!)
Ve↑pəreť!
Naparast!
(Don't Worship!)
Ma↑pᵊreť!

Xodá rá miparastam.
(I worship.the God.)
Xďâ ro pəreťťe/Xďo pəreťťe.
Xodá rá nemiparastam.
(I don't worship god.)
Xďâ ro na↑pəreťťe/Xďo na↑pəreťťe.

Xodá rá parastidam.
(I worshipped the God.)
Xďâom pəreťťâ.
Naparastidam.
(I did not worship.)
Na↑pəreťťâ.
parcam
(flag;standard;banner;pennant)
parcem
parcin (fence)
parcín
pardáxtan (to pay back)
Dah Toman be u mipardázam.
(I pay him ten Tumans.)
Dâ tomana ín ata/[ate].

Noqre rá mipardázam.
(I polish the silverware.)
Nokra pâk akəre.

Be in kár pardáxtam.
(I got busy with this work.)
Be mu kâra mawqul boe.
parde(curtain;veil)
pârda
pari
(a fairy)
parí
paridan (to fly;leap;jump)
parâďvun
Beppar!(Fly!Jump!)
Ve↑par!
Nappar!(Don't fly!)
Ma↑par!

Az deraxt miparam.
(I jump from the tree.)

Âď dərâxtepare.

Diruz az deraxt paridam.
(Yesterday I jumped off the tree.)
Híďe aď dərâxt parâ-e.
Naparidam.
(I did not jump.)
Na↑parâ-e

Rang az roxaw parid.
(She became/turned pale.)
Rang aď ríw parâ.
pariwán (anxious;upset)
paríwun
part (fallen;distracted)
part
Az divár part wod.
(He fell off the wall.)
Aď ďâr part bo.

Sang part mikonam.(I throw a stone.)
Seng part akəre.

Havásam part wod.
(I was distracted.)
Həvâťom part bo.
partáb (throw;toss)
partáb
parváz (flight;flying) see"paridan"
Morq parváz mikonad.
(The bird flies.)
Kârk apara.
pas (back;re-, ;after;behind)
pa; bâd;powt
Pas bede!
(Give back!)
Pe dan!

pasandidan (to prefer;like better)
paťan^{d} kârtvun.

In yeki rá mipasandam
(I like this one better.)
Mu yakíyo paťandakəre.
pasin (afternoon;pm)
paťín
pastá (turn,)
pâťťâ
Pastáye man ast.
(It is my turn.)
Pâťťâ ma ha.
patu(blanket)
patu
patyáre(shrew; bad woman)
patyâr
pawe (mosquito;gnat)
pâwa
pawimán (regretful; rueful)
p^{ə}wívun;p^{ə}wímum
Pawimán wodam.
(I regret it.)
Pwívun /pwímum boa/[boe].
pawiz (worthless thing; penny; farthing)
Yek pawiz nemiarzad.
(It is not worth a penny.)
Yakí pawíď na↑ârďa.
pawm (wool)
pâwm
pawmi (woolen)
pâwmí
Kot e pawmi.
(a woolen jacket)
kot e pâwmí
paxw (spread;scattered)
paxw

Dáne ruye zamin paxw wod.
(The seeds were scattered on the floor.)
Duna rí vďín paxw bo.
payám(message)
peyom
paziráyi (reception; banquet)
paďírâyí
paziroftan (to accept; agree)
qabul kârtvun
Soxan e womâ râ mipaziram.
(I agree with you.)
Ga↑pe wəma ro/[wəmo] qabu↑lakəre.
paźmorde (withered)
(See "paláside")
pá (foot;leg)
pâ
páce (leg)
pâca;
pádewáh (monarch; king)
pâdwâ^h
pák (clean)
pâk
pálán (pack-saddle)
pâlun
páliz (vegetable patch)
kewtzâr
párce(cloth; fabric)
jol;pârca;
páre(torn; broken)
teka↑

Páre kardan.(to tear.)
teka kârtvun

Káqaz rá páre mikonam.
(I tear the paper.)
Kâqaďe tekakəre..

Káqaz páre wod.
(The paper was torn.)
Kâqaďe teka bo.
pársál (last year)
pâra
pásox(answer; response)
jəvov
páwidan[1] (to sprinkle; scatter;spread;sow as seeds)
See "rixtan"bəpâwíya↑n
Áb Mipáwam.
(I sprinkle water.)
Ouvaríje.
Toxm mipáwam.
(I sow the seeds.)
Tu↑maríje.
páwne (heel;pivot)
pâwne
páyán (the end; finish)
âxar
Páyán e kár ast.
(It is the end of the work.)
Âxar e kâr[h]on.
páye (leg; post; column)
pâye
Pâye ye miz.
(The leg of a table.)
pâye míď
páyidan (to watch; take care; be careful)
poyíďvun
Beppá!
(Watch out!)
Ve↑pâ! /Ve↑po!!
Nappá!
(Don’t watch out!)
Ma↑pâ!/Ma↑po↑!

Bacce rá mipáyam.
(I watch the child.)
Va↑ca poa/[poe].
Bacce rá nemipáyam.
(I do not watch the child.)
Va↑ca na↑poa/[na↑poe].

Bacce rá páyidam.
(I watched the child.)
Va↑cam poyí.
Bacce rá napáyidam.
(I did not watch the child.)
Va↑cam na↑poyí.
páyin (down;below;off)
gov
Biyá páyin!(Come down!)
Jêr bə↑ru!
páyiz (fall;autumn)
pâyíďʼ;poyíďʼ;
pedar (father)
babâ; pᵊtâr
pedar bozorg (grandfather)
bâmaťʼ
pedari (paternal)
babâyí;pətârí
Xáne ye pedari.
(Paternal house.)
Kťʼe babâyí/pətarí
pei [1](foot; after;following)Cf “pas”
aďʼ powte; peye
Be rázaw pei bordam.
(I found out his secret.)
Be râďʼow pey↑om ba.
peidá (evident; clear; open; revealed)
peidá kardan (See "yáftan")
(to find out)
díy kârtvun

Ketáb rá peidá mikonam.
(I find the book.)
Dâftare díyakəre.

Angowtar peidá wod.
(The ring was found.)
Angowtare díy oma.
Máh peidá wod.
(The moon became visible.)
Mâhe díyatâ.
peik (messenger;mail)
pos^{t}cí
peimán (contract; agreement)
peimun
Peimánaw rá wekast.
(He went back on his word.)
Peimunowow mârt.
peimudan (to travel; cover, a distance,measure;consume,etc)
peymáď'vun
Bepeymá!
(Measure!)
Ve↑peymâ!
Napeymá!
(Don't measure!)
Ma↑peymâ!

Ráh mipeymáyam.
(I cover a distance.)
Râhapeymo-e.
Ráh nemipeymáyam.
(I do not cover a distance.)
Râh na↑peymo-e.

Ráh peymudam.
(I covered a distance.)
Râhom peymâ.
Ráh napeymudam.

(I did not cover a distance.)
Râhom na↑peymâ.
peiqám (message)
peyom
Be pedaraw peiqám dádam.
(I gave a message to his father.)
Peyomma pəťarow dâ.
peivand (graft; connection)
pəivan^{d}
Peivand e xormálu.
(The graft of persimmum.)
Peivand e xormâlu.
Peivand e zanáwuyi.
(Marriage bond.)
govgírí [=gováhgirán]
pelle(a stair; step)
râcína.
penhán(hidden; concealed) see"nehán"
panum;moxt;
pesar (boy;lad;son)
vaca;por;porog
pestán(breast;bosom)
peťťun
pezewk (physician,doctor)
peďewk; doktor
peźmorde/paźmorde (withered)
mârta
pic (a screw)
píc
picidan (to wrap;to twist (vt/vi))
pícâďvun
Bepic!(Wrap!)
Ve↑píc!
Napic!
(Don’t wrap!)
Ma↑píc!
Ketáb rá dar káqaz mipicam.

(I wrap.the book in paper.)
Dâ↑ftare tu kâqaď pícne.
Nemipicam.
(I do not wrap.)
Na↑pícne.
Gol rá dar káqaz picidam.
(I wrapped the flower in paper.)
Go↑lma tu kâqaď pícnâ.
Napicidam.
(I did not wrap.)
Na↑pícní.
Picidam.
(I wrapped.)
Ompícnâ.
Napicidam.
(I did not wrap.)
Na↑mpícnâ.
pih (fat;grease;tallow)
pí^{h}
pir (old)
pír
piráhan/pirhan (shirt)
prâna
pirámun(periphery;circumference; around)
dourovar
pirársál =piyársál (the year before last)
pírare
piremard
(an old man)
píramardog
pirezan(old woman;hag
pírayan;pírayanog
pis (mottled;vitiliginous)
píť
piw (front;forward)
píw
piwámad (event)

píwâmad
piwbini (foretelling; prediction)
Píwbíní
Piwbini kard.
(He predicted.)
Píwbíníw ka.
piwe(job;profession)
píwa
Piwe ye dorudgari.
(the craft of woodworking.)
Pí↑wa najjârí
piwvá (leader)
píwvâ ye din e Zartowti.
(Zoroastrian religious leader.)
Dastur
piyáde (on foot; foot-traveler; passenger)
píyâďâ
piyáz(onion)
píyâď
pol (bridge)
pol
por (full)
líp; por-,(prefix)
porsidan(to ask)
pârťâďvun
Bepors!(Ask!)
Va↑pârť!
Napors!(Don't ask!)
Ma↑pârť!

Az to miporsam.
(I ask you.)
Aď to apârťe.
Az to nemiposam.
(I don't ask you.)
Aď to na↑pârťe.

Az to porsidam.
(I asked you.)
Ađ tom pârťâ.
Az to naporsidam.
(I did not ask you.)
Ađ tom na↑pârťâ.
porxor (gluttonous)
porxor
powt (1-a back,eg back of human torso 2-back;behind)
powt
powt e bám (the roof)
powtebum
pəwtəbum (=powt e bám e zir e wirváni)
(The space under an iron-sheet roof cover)
powti (support)
powtí
Az man powti kard.
(He supported me.)
Powtímaw ka.
poxtan (to cook; to bake)
paxvun
Bepaz!(Cook!; Bake!)
Ve↑pew!
Napaz!
(Don't cook!; Don't bake!)
Ma↑pew!

Áw mipazam.(I cook porridge.)
Âwapwe[=Âw apᵊwe]
nemipazam.(I don't cook/bake.)
Na↑pwe.

Diruz áw poxtam.
(I baked porridge yesterday.)
Híđe âwom pax.
Napoxtam.
(I didn't bake/cook.)

Na↑pax.

Poxtam.
(I cooked/baked.)
Ompax.
Napoxtam.
(I did not cook/bake.)
Omna↑pax.
Napoxte.
(uncooked.)
napaxa
puc (idle;nonsense)
Soxan e puc
(nonsense)
gaf e yâva.
puk (without pulp; empty)
puk
gerdu ye puk
(a walnut without pulp)
yuď e puk
pul (money)
âldí
puldár (wealthy)
âldídâr;puldâr
pusidan(to decay;wear away; corrode)
píťâďvun
Bepus!(Wear out!)
Ve↑píť!
Napus!
(Don't wear out/decay!)
Ma↑píť!

Párce mipusad.
(The fabric wears out (easily).It decays.)
Pârca apíťa/Pârcapíťa.
Nemipusad.
(It does not wear out.)

Na↑píť'a.

Pusid.
(It decayed.)
Píť'â.
Napusid.
(It did not decay.)
Na↑píť'â.

Puside.
(worn out; rotten; decayed)
píť'âď'a.
pust (skin;rind;crust)
put'ť
puwidan (to wear; put on)
puwâď'vun
Bepuw!
(Wear!)
Ve↑puw!
Napuw!
(Don't wear!)
Ma↑puw!

Pirhan mipuwam.
(I wear a shirt.)
Prânapuwe.
Nemipuwam.
(I don't wear a shirt.)
Prâna na↑puwe.

Diruz pirhan puwidam.
(Yesterday I put on a shirt.)
Híď'e prânam puwâ.
Napuwidam.
(I did not wear.)
Na↑puwâ.

Puwidam.
(I put on/wore.)
Ompuwâ.
Napuwidam.
(I did not wear.)
Omn↑puwâ.
puze (muzzle)
puďa
puzew (apology)
puďew;ozr(Arabic loanword)
Az womá puzew mixáham.
(Pardon me!)
Aď wəmâ oďr axa^{h}e.
Aď wəmâ puďew mâvât.

Q

qad / qadd (size)
kad
qafas(cage.)
qafas
qalam (pen, for writing)
kla↑m
qalat (wrong)
qəla↑t
Qalat kard!
(He was very unwise to do that!)
Qəlatow ka!
qaliz/mawt (thick; strong; concentrated)
qalíď;mawt
qam (sorrow; grief)
qam
Qam naxor!
(Don't be sad!)
Qam ma↑xo!
qand (sugar cube)
kan

qandán (sugar-basin)
kandun
qarq (drowned)
qarq
qarz /vâm(borrowing; loan)
kârď
Ketâbaw rá qarz mikonam.
Dâftarwe kârď akəre.
(I borrow his book.)
qaw (faint;fainting; swooning)
qaw
Dar bimárestán qaw kard.
(She/he fainted in the hospital.)
Tu bímâresun qaw ka.
qawang (pretty)
xaw; j^{ə}vun
Bayu/arus qawang ast.
(The bride is beautiful.)
Âruť j^{ə}vun^{h}on.
Gol qawang ast.
(The flower is beautiful.)
Gol j^{ə}vun^{h}on.
qáb (a frame)
qâb
qác (a slice)
qâc
Yek qác xarboze.
(A slice of melon.)
Ya↑kí qâce xíyâr.
qáleb (cake; mold)
kâleb;qâleb
Yek qáleb sábun
(a cake of soap)
Ya↑kí kâleb e ťâbín.
qáli (rug; carpet)
qâlí↑
qápidan (to snatch away)

Az dastaw miqápam.
(I snatch it from her hand.)
Aď dâwtewapagâre [apagâre].(See"gereftan"]
Az dastaw nemiqápam.
(I do not snatch it from her hand.)
Aď dâwtew pana↑gâre
qár (a cave;cavern)
qâr
qáti (mixed; mixing)
hamkana
Qand rá bá cáyi qáti kon!
(Mix sugar with tea.)
Kanda gale câyí ko!
qáz(a goose)
qâ↑ď
qázi/dávar (lawyer;judge;attorney)
qâďí
qeici (pair of scissors)
navrâď[Persified Arabic "meqráď")
qer (danceful movements)
qer
qermez (red; scarlet)
ťor
qir (tar)
qír
qobár (dust)
dulax
qobárálu (dusty)
dulaxond
Havá qobár dárad.
(The air is dusty.)
H^{ə}vâ dulaxon^{h}on.
qolve /gorde (kidney)
gordâ;qolvâ [gorda;qolva singular]
qomár (gambling)
qəmâr
Pesaraw qomár mikonad.

(His son is a gambles/is a gambler.)
Porow qəmâr akəra.
qomáw (material;fabric)
qəmâw
qond (a pod; a seed-pot)
qondog
qor[1] (herniated;bumped)
qor
Dig qor wode.
(The pot is bumped.)
Díď'â qor bo.
Qor wode.
(He's got hernia.)
Qor bo.
qor[2];qorqor (grumble; grumbling)see" qorridan"
qor
Qor nazan!;Maqor!
(Don't grumble!)
Qor ma↑kuď!
qorridan (to roar; thunder; grumble)
qoráď'vun
Beqor!
(Roar!)
Ve↑qor!)
Na↑qor!
(Don't roar!)
Ma↑qor!
Miqorram.
(I roar.)
Qorre.
Nemiqorram.
(I don't roar!)
Na↑qorre.
Qorridam.
(I roared.)
Qorrâ-e
Naqorridam.

(I did not roar.)
Na↑qorrâ-e.
qurbáqe /vazaq (frog;toad)
vak
quti (a box)
qotí
quz (a hump)
quď

R

raf (a shelf)
raf
raftan / **wodan** (to go;to leave)
woďvun
Boro!(Go!)
Ve↑we!/[Ve↑wo!]
Naro!(Don't go!)
Ma↑wo!
Beravim!
(Let's go!)
[Ve↑wím!]
Beravid!
(Go!You plural or singular polite)
[Ve↑wí^{d}!]
Emruz (be) Tehrán miravam/miwavam.
(I go to Tehran today.)
A↑mru wa/[we] Tehrun.
[A↑mru Tehrunawe.]
Emruz (be) Tehrán miravi/miwavi.
(You go to Tehran today.)
[To] A↑mrua Tehrunawí.
Emruz u be Tehrán miravad/miwavad.
(Today she/he goes to Tehran.)
Ín amrua Tehrunawu.[Tehrunawa.]

Emruz má be Tehrán miravim/miwavim.

(Today we go to Tehran.)
Mâ amrua Tehrunawím.[A↑mru Tehrunawím.]
Emruz (be) Tehrán miravid/miwavid.
(You/plural or polite go to Tehran today.)
Wəmâ amrua Tehrunawí^{d}.
Emruz (be) Tehrán miravand/miwavand.
(They go to Tehran today.)
Íya amrua Tehrunawan.
[miravam;miravi;miravad;miravim;miravid;miravand.]
[I go;You go;She/he/it goes; we go;you go; they go.]
[we;wí;wa;wím;wí^{d};wan]
Nemiravam.
(I don't go.)
Nawe.

Tehrán raftam/wodam.
(I went to Tehran.)
Tehrun wo-e.

Tehrán rafti/wodi.
(You/singular,informal went to Tehran.)
Tehrun wo-yí.

Tehrán raft/wod.
(She/he/it went to Tehran.)
Tehrun wo.

Tehrán raftim/wodim.
(We went to Tehran.)
Tehrun woyím.

Tehrán raftid/wodid.
(You/plural or polite went to Tehran.)
Tehrun woyít.

Tehrán raftand/wodand.
(They went to Tehran.)

Tehrun woan.

Tehrán naraftam/nawodam.
(I did not go to Tehran.)
Tehrun na↑wo-e.
rag (vein;vessel)
rog
rahá (loose; free)
vel
ram (to rear, for a horse)
ram
Asb ram kard.(The horse reared.)
Aťb ram ka.
rang (color; tint;hue;stain;dye)
rang;reng
Dar rá rang mizanam/mikonam.
(I paint the door.)
Ranga barekuďe.
ranj (suffering; pain)
ranj
Ranj mibarad/mikewad.
(He suffers.)
Ranj akewa.
raqs/vawt(dance; dancing)
râxť
raqsidan/vawtan (to dance)
râxťâďvun
Beraqs!
(Dance!)
Ve↑râxť!
Naraqs!
(Don't dance!)
Ma↑râxť!
Miraqsam.
(I dance.)
Râxťe.
Nemiraqsam.

(I don’t dance.)
Na↑râxťe.

Raqsidam.
(I danced.)
Râxťâye.
Naraqsidam.
(I did not dance.)
Na↑râxťâye.
raxt (clothing)
jolovar
razm (battle;fight;combat)
râďm
rá (sign of accusative case)see the text.
ráh (road;way)
râ^{h};jâďa
rám (tame;tamed;docile)
rum
Wir rám miwavad.
(The lion is tamed.)
Wír rumabut.
Wir rá rám mikonam.
(I tame the lion.)
Wír rum akəre.

rán (thigh)
run
rándan (to drive;push away)
runvun
Xar berán!
(Drive a donkey!)
Xar narán!
(Don't drive a donkey!
Xar ma↑run!
Xar miránam.
(I drive a donkey.)
Xare rune
Xar nemiránam.
(I do not drive a donkey.)
Xar na↑rune.
Diruz xar rándam.
(Yesterday I drove a donkey.
Híďe xarom ru↑nâ.
Diruz xar narándam.
(Yesterday I did not drive a donkey.
Híďe xarom na↑runâ.
rást (right;correct;true; erect)
râť[ť]
Dom e sag rást wod.
(Th dog's tail stood erect.)
Dom e ťba râť bo.

Mile rá rást kardam.
(I straightened the rod.)
Mílame râť ka.
ráyegán(free of charge; for free)
moftí
Ketáb rá be man ráyegán dád.
(He gave me the book for free.)
Dâftar moftíwe ma dâ.
ráz (secret)
râď

Rázaw áwkár wod.
(His secret was revealed.)
Râďew fâw bo. Pârdawe rí kârew wtaď oma.
residan/rasidan (1-to reach;2-arrive 3-mature; ripen 4-be enough;be adequate)
raťaďvun
Beras!
(Arrive!;Reach!)
Ve↑rať!
Naras!
(Don't reach!)
Ma↑rať!
Be Tehrán miresam.
(I arrive in Tehran.)
Be Tehrun eraťe.
Be Tehrán nemiresan.
(I don't arrive in Tehran.)
Be Tehrun na↑raťe.

Diruz be Tehrán residam.
(Yesterday I arrived in Tehran.)
Híďe be Tehrun raťâe.
Naresidam.
(I did not arrive.)
Na↑raťâe.

Sib miresad.
(The apple ripens.)
ťoveraťa.

Doxtar miresad.
(The girl matures.)
Dotogeraťa.

In pul nemiresad.
(This much money is not enough.)
Mu âldíya na↑raťa.
rewtan/risidan (to knit;to weave;spin yarn)

ret’âd’vun
Beris!
(Spin yarn etc!)
Ve↑ret’!
Naris!
(Don't spin yarn etc!)
Ma↑ret’!
Pawm mirisam.
(I spin wool.)
Pâwma ret’e.
Pawm nemirisam.
(I do not spin wool.)
Pâwm na↑ret’e.

Pawm rewtam.
(I spun wool.)
Pâwmom ret’â/rewt.
Pawm narewtam.
(I did not spin wool.)
Pâwmom na↑ret’â/na↑rewt.
rewte[1] (fiber;thread;filament)
rewtâ
rewte[2](noodles;vermicelli;spaghetti)
rewta
ridan (to defecate)
míd’âd’vun(=mixtan/mizidan)
Berin!(Defecate!)
U↑míd’!
Narin!
(Don't defecate!)
Ma↑míd’!

Mirinam/miriyam
(I defecate.)
Míd’e.
Nemirinam/nemiriyam.
(I don't defecate.)

Nâ↑míďe.
Na↑rímma.

Ridam.
(I defecated .)
Om mewt.
Naridam.
(I didn't defecate.)
Om na↑mewt.
rig (pebble)
rík
riq (diarrheal stool.)
eshâl
risidan (to spin yarn,etc) see "rewtan"
rismán(rope)
raťen
riw (beard)
rew
riwe (root)
rewa
rixtan (to pour)
rítvun
Beriz!(Pour!)
U↑ríj!
Nariz!
(Don't pour!)
ma↑ríj!
Áb mirizam.
(I pour water.)
Ouẃ aríje.
Áb nemirizam.
(I don't pour water.)
Ouẃ na↑ríje.
Diruz áb rixtam.
(Yesterday I poured water.)
Híďe ouẃom rít.
Áb narixtam.

(I didn't pour water.)
Ouẃom na↑rít.
Rixtam.
(I poured.)
Omrít.
Narixtam.
(I did not pour.)
Omna↑rít.
rixte (poured)
rítᵊ
riz (minute;tiny;minced; piece-meal;particle)
xort
Guwt riz mikonam.
(I mince the meat.)
Guwt xort akəre.

rizriz(in small particles)
rəz-rəz

Bárán riz-riz mibárad.
(It drizzling.)
Vârun namnam etâ.
robudan(to steal;rob;snatch away)
Also see" dozdidan"
Pul rá mirobáyam.
(I rob/snatch the money.)
Âldíye pagâre/doďe.
Áhanrobá áhan rá mirobáyad.
(The magnet pulls/attracts the iron.)
Âhanrobâ âhane xâkewa/xâgâra/xoeprâna.[=be xod mikewad/be xod migirad ie pulls to itself.]
roftan (to sweep away)(See "járu")
roftvun
Berub!
(Sweep!)
Ve↑ruv!
Narub!

(Don't sweep!)
Ma↑ruv!
Otáq rá mirubam.
(I sweep the room.)
Gand’ârue[=gand’a arue.]
Otáq rá nemirubam.
(I do not sweep the room.)
Gand’a na↑rue.rue.
Otáq rá roftam.
(I swept the room.)
Gand’am roft.
Otáq rá naroftam.
(I did not sweep the room.)
Gand’am na↑roft.
Roftam.
(I swept.)
Omroft.
Naroftam.
(I did not sweep.)
Omnaroft.
Rostam (Rustam, proper noun)
Rot’t’am
rostan (to grow)
Sabze miruyad.
(The grass grows.)
t’âẃd’í t’âẃebut [=sab miwavad.].
rouqan (oil;grease)
râqən
rouwan (lighted;lit;bright)
ruẃen
rouwan kardan(to light;kindle;ignite) See"afruxtan".
rouwan wodan (to be lighted/kindled.)
Átaw rouwan miwavad.
(The fire is kindled.)
Tawa ruwa but.

Átaw rouwan nemiwavad.

(The fire can not be kindled/started.)
Tawa ruw na↑but.

Átaw rouwan wod.
(The fire was kindled.)
Tawa ruw bo.
Átaw rouwan nawod.
(The fire was not kindled.)
Tawa ruw na↑bo.
rouzan/rouzane (a pore; a hole)
lok
ru/ruy (face)
puď
ru(on;over;upon)
rí;
rubidan see"roftan"
ruy/ru (face)
puď
ruyidan (to grow)see"rostan","sabz"
ruz(day)
ru;ruj
ruzáne (daily)
rují
ruze (fast; fasting)
ruzja
Ruze migiram.
(I fast.)
Ruzə prâne.

S

sabad (basket; wicker basket)
ťanda
yek sabad gol.
(A basket of flowers.)
Yakí ťandí gol.
sabok (light;not heavy)

t’vok
In bár sabok ast.
(This load is light.)
Mu bâre t’vok^{h}on.
sabr (wait; waiting)
t’âbr
Sabr kon!(Wait!)
t’âbroko!
sabz (green) see“rostan/ruyidan“
t’âẃď
Sabz wod.
(It sprouted.;It grew.)
ba↑r oma.
sabzi(vegetables)
t’âẃďí
safar/ráh(travel ;journey ;trip)
t’afr
Safar mikonam.
(I travel.)
t’afarekəre.
safhe/barg (page;disk)
t’âfe

Yek safhe/barg káqaz.
(A page of paper.)
Ya↑kí t’afe kâqaď.
sag (dog)sag
t’ba
Saghá(dogs)
t’bahâ[t’bâ]
sahrá (plain, flat land)
t’âro;t’ârâ
san-at/kár (industry)
t’anat
sanduq(a chest; a safe;trunk)
t’andíq
sang(rock; stone)

t’ang
sangin(heavy)
t’angín
In bár sangin ast.
(This load is heavy.)
Mu bâre t’angín^{h}on.
sanjidan(1-to compare 2- to weigh)
t’ânjâď’vun
Besanj! (compare!
Ve↑t’anj!
Nasanj!
(Don't compare!)
Ma↑t’anj!
Pawm rá bá panbe misanjam.
(I compare wool with cotton.)
Pâwm xoď’e plíta t’anje.
Nemisanjam.
(I don't compare.)
Na↑t’anje.
Sanjidam.
(I compared.)
Omt’anjâ.
Nasanjidam.
(I did nor compare.)
Omna↑t’anjâ.
sar (head;vertex;tip;beginning)
kala;t’ar
Sar e kuce.
(At the corner of the street.)
t’are kítâr.
Sar e kuh.
(At the top of the mountain.)
t’ar e ko^{h}.
saratán/cangár (cancer)
t’aratân; t’alâtín
sarbáz (soldier;GI)
t’arbâz

sard (cold)
t'ard;yax
sarmá(cold; coldness; cold weather;common cold)
t'ârmo;t'ârmâ
Sarmá xordam. see"cáyidan"
(I caught cold.)
Târmâm xa.
sarzamin (land;region)
sârvd'ín.
savár(riding; mounted;knight)
t'əbâr
Yek savár ámad.
(A man came on horseback.)
Yakí t'əbâr oma.
saxt(hard;tough;difficult)
t'âxt
sá-at (hour;clock; watch)
t'â-at
sábun (soap)
t'âbín
sáf (clear; smooth; level;erect)
t'âf
sáheb/xodávand (owner)
t'âhâb
In xáne sáheb nadárad/bisáheb ast.
(This house has no owner/is ownerless.)
Mu kt'e t'âhâb na↑dâra.
sál (year;age)
t'âl
sáli/sáláne(yearly)
t'âlí
sáxtan(1-to make; 2-build 3-get along. 4-compatible with)
sâtvun
Besáz!
(Build!)
Ve↑sâj!
Nasáz!

(Don't build!)
Ma↑sâj!
Xáne misázam.
(I build a house.)
Kťa sâje.
Nemisázam.
(I don't build.)
Na↑sâje.
Diruz xáne sáxtam.
(Yesterday I built a house.)
Híďe kťam sât.
Xáne nasáxtam.
(I didn't build a house.)
Kťam na↑sât.
Sáxtam.
(I built.)
Omsât.
Nasáxtam.
(I did not build.
Omna↑sât.
sáxtemán (building;structure)
ťâxtemun
sáye(shade; shadow; shady)
sâya
sáyidan(1-to rub; frictionize 2-grind;triturate)
[sounvun]
Besáy!
(Grind!)
Ve↑sou$^{(n)}$!
Nasáy!
(Don't grind!)
Mâ↑sou$^{(n)}$!
Gandom misáyam.
(I grind wheat.)
Ga↑nnomesoune.
Gandom nemisáyam.
(I do not grind wheat.)

Ga↑nnome na↑soune.

Diruz gandom sáyidam.
(I ground.wheat yesterday.)
Híďe ga↑nnomom soyí/soâ.
Diruz gandom nasáyidam.
(I did not grind.wheat.)
Ga↑nnomom na↑soyí/na↑soâ.
Sáyidam.
(I ground.)
Omsoyí.

Nasáyidam.
(I did not grind.)
Omna↑soyí.
sáz(musical instrument)
ťâď
Sáz mizanam.
(I play a musical instrument.)
ťâďakuďe.
sebil(mustache)
ťəmíl
sedá/ává (voice;sound;noise)
vâj;vâjoví
sefid/sepid (white)
ťbíď
seft (hard;tough)
ťaft
seil(a flood)
ťeyl
separ(a shield)
ťepar
sepas (then;thereafter)
bâ-,d;
sepáh (army; troops)
ťepâ^{h}
sepás (thanks)

wok^{r}
Az womá sepásgozáram.
(I am grateful to you.)
Aď wəmâ ťepâťgoďâre.
sepordan (to entrust; put under the care of sb)
spârtvun[eťpârtvun]
Bespár!
(Entrust!;Trust!)
Vespâr/[Veťpâr!]
Naspár!
(Don't entrust/trust!)
Ma↑spâr/[Ma↑ťpâr]!
Pesaram rá be womá misepáram.
(I trust.you with the care of my son!)
Porom be wəmâ s^{ə}pâre/[ť^{ə}pâre.]
Nemisepáram.
(I don't entrust.I don't trust.)
Na↑s^{ə}pâre/[na↑ťpâre]

Pulam rá be u sepordam.
(I trusted him with my money.)
Âldímbe wəmâ-om svârt./[wəmím ťpârt]
Sepordam.
(I trusted.)
Omsvârt/[omťpârt.]
Nasepordam.
(I did not entrust.)
Omsvârt/[omna↑ťpârt.]
seporz (spleen)
ťobdog
serke(vinegar)
ťaťke
Serke torw ast.
(The vinegar is sour.)
ťaťke torow^{h}on.
setam(oppression)
ťetam

setamgar(despot;oppressor)
t’ətamgar
setáre (star)
t’etâra
setize(fight; quarrel)
dâvâ
sib (apple)
t’oẃ
sim[1](wire;cable)
t’ím
sim[2](silver)
nokra
sine (chest; breast)
sína
sini (tray)
síní
siqe (temporary marriage)
govâ[?!!]
sir [1](garlic)
sír
sir[2] (full;satiated)
t’ír
Sir miwavam.
(I am full. I am having enough.)
t’írabe.
Sir nemiwavam.
(I am not full. I am not having enough.)
t’ír na↑be.
Sir wodam.
(I had enough. I became full.)
t’ír boa/[boe].

Sir nawodam.
(I did not have enough. I did not become full.)
t’ír na↑boa/[na↑boe].
siyáh (black)
t’íyâ

Siyávaw(Siyavash, proper noun)
Tíyâvaw
sob^h/sob (morning; tomorrow)
ga^{h}ín(morning)

Sob^h/sob biyá!
(Come tomorrow!;Come in the morning!)
Ga^{h}ín bíyu!
sofre (tablecloth)
t’ofra
sohbat/gab/gap(speaking;coversation)
gaf;(see"soxan")
Bá man sohbat kard.
(She talked to me./She chatted with me.).)
Xoď’e me ga↑ppow kowt.
som(hoof)
t’om
sorfe(cough;coughing)
t’rova
Sorfe mikonam.(I cough.)
t’rovaəkəre
sorud (hymn; song)
t’ruď
Sorud mixánam.
(I sing a song.)
t’ruď’axíne.
sorx (red;pink)
t’or
sost (weak)
sost/[t’ot’]
Páyam sost wod.
(My legs became weak.)
pâm [t’ot’] bo.
sotun (column;pillar;post)
t’otun
sotur (quadrupeds;draft animals)
t’otur

sougand(an oath)
kaťəm
soxan(speech;conversation)
gaf;gap
Soxan nagu!
(Do not speak!)
Gaf ma↑ku!
su / **suy**(side;direction;-ward)
píw;təraf
sud (profit; advantage)
sud/[ťud];fâyəda
sur(party; banquet)
ťur
Baráye arusiye doxtaraw sur dád.
(He threw a party for the marriage of his daughter.)
Mâle aruťíye dotow ťurow dâ.
surat /ru/dim(face)
puď;puďa;rí;sírat.
suráx (hole;pit)
lok
susk(beetle; cockroach)
ťíťk
suxtan(to burn,vi)
["suxtan" in Persian is both vt and vi. Here only vi is given in Dari dialect. for "suxtan"vt, see"suzándan".]
sotvun/[ťovun]
Besuz!
(Burn!)
Ve↑sej/[ve↑ťej]!
Nasuz!
(Don't burn!)
Ma↑sej/[ma↑ťej]!
Misuzam.
(I burn.vi)
Seje/[ťeje].
Nemisuzam.
(I don't burn.vi)

Na↑seje/[na↑t'eje]..
Diruz suxtam.
(Yesterday I burned.)
Híd'e sote/[t'ote]
Nasuxtam.
(It did not burn.)
Na↑sote.
suzan (needle;pin)
sejan/[t'ejan]
suzándan/suxtan (to burn,vt)
sujnâd'vun*
[In all instances "s" must be replaced with "t'" thus "t'ujnád'vun" is correct.]
Besuzán!
(Burn!)
Ve↑sujnan!
Nasuzán!
(Don't burn!)
Na↑sujnan!
Cub misuzánam.
(I burn.firewood.)
Cuvesujne.
Cub nemisuzánam.
(I do not burn firewood.)
Cuv na↑sujne.
Diruz cub suzándam.
(I burned the firewood.)
Híd'e cuvom sujnâ.
Nasuzándam.
(I did not burn.)
na↑sujnâ.

T

tab (fever)
toẃ
tabar(axe)
tvar

Hizom rá bá tabar wekast.
(He chopped the firewood with an axe.)
Hâďme xoďe tvarow mârt.
tabáh (ruined;wasted)
xərâb
Kár tabáh gawt.
(The job was ruined.All is in shambles.)
Kâr xərâb bo./[xərâbabo.]
tabl(a drum)
tabl
tagarg(hail;hailstone)
tqârť
Taqarg mibárad.(It is hailing.)
Tqârťatâ.
tah(bottom;end)
tog
tah e dig
(bottom of the pot)
tog e díďa
ta-dig (Crunchy cooked rice at the bottom of a pot with cooked rice.)
ta^{h}díg
Tah e kise.
(The bottom of a pot.)
toge kíťa
tak (odd; not even;single)
tâq
takán(shake;shaking;movement)
jom
U rá takán dádam.
(I shook/jolted him.)
Ínow jomnâ.
taláq/váhewtan (divorce)[Divorce does not exist in the Zoroastrian faith. Arabic word is used.]
təlâq
Zanaw rá taláq dád/váhewt.
(He divorced his wife.)
Təlâqwa ďíyunaw dâ.

talx(bitter)
tâl
tamám(finished; ended)
tamâm;təmum; təmun;tvun
Dars tamám wod.
(The lesson is finished.)
Dârť tvunabut.
tamáwá (watching;looking)
tamáwá kardan(to watch; look at)
díďvun;tamâwâ; ťeyl* kártvun
Gol tamáwá mikonam.
(I watch flowers.)
Golavíne. Gol tamâwâekəre.
tan(body;corpus)
tan
tanáb (rope)
raťen.
tanbal(lazy;idle)
tambal
tandorost (healthy)
tan dreť
tang (tight; narrow)
tang
Kuce tang ast.
(The alley is narrow.)
Kítâr tang^{h}on.
tanhá (alone;solitary;lonely)
taní
Tanhá nistam.
(I am not alone/lonely.)
Taní na↑he.
tanur (baking oven)
trín
Tanur dâq ast.
(The baking oven is hot.)
Trín dâq^{h}on.
tapándan(tocram;to ram into;to shove;to thrust)

see"capândan"
Cub dar suráx mitapána.
(I shove a stick into the hole.)
Cu↑ve tu lok akəre.
tapidan(to throb;palpitate;pulsate;beat)See "kubidan","zadan"
tafvun
Delam mitapad.
(My heart throbs /palpitates.)
Dalma kuďa.

Delam tapid.
(My heart palpitated.)
Dalom kowt/tafa.
Natapid.
(It did not beat/palpitate.)
Na↑kowt/Na↑tafa.
Betap!(Palpitate!)
Ve↑taf!
Natap!
(Don't palpitate.)
Ma↑taf!
tappe(a hill)
tappa
taqár (trough;big bowl;bucket)
təqâr
tar(wet)
tar
tarak (a crack;fissure)
tərak
Tarak e divár.
(A crack in the wall.)
tərak e ďâr.
tarakidan(to burst open; burst out;crack;bust;explode)(vi)
trakâďvun
Betarak!(Burst!)
Ve↑trak!
Natarak!

(Don't burst!)
Ma↑trak!
Xarboze mitarakad.
(The melon bursts.)
Xíyâretəraka.
Nemitarakad.
(It does not burst.)
Na↑təraka
Diruz xarboze tarakid.
(Yesterday the melon burst.)
Híďe xíyâr tərakâ.
Diruz xarboze tarakid.
(Yesterday the melon burst.)
Híďe xíyâr na↑tərakâ.
taráwidan (to shave;scrape;hew)
tawâďvun
Betaráw!
(Shave!)
Ve↑taw!
Nataráw!
(Don't shave!)Nə↑tâw!
Ma↑taw!

Riw mitaráwam.
(I shave (my beard).)
Rewetawe.
Riw nemitaráwam.
(I don't shave.)
Rew na↑tawe.
Diruz riw taráwidam.
(I shaved (my) beard yesterday.)
Híďe rewom tawâ.
Nataráwidam.
(I did not shave.)
Na↑tawâ.
U riw taráwide.
(He has shaved his beard.)

Rewe tawâďa.
tarázu(scales for weighing)
tərâďí
tars(fear)
tarť
tarsidan(to fear; be afraid of)
taťâďvun
Betars!
(Be afraid!)
Ve↑rârť!
Natars!
(Don't be afraid!)
Ma↑târť!
Az to mitarsam.
(I am afraid of you.)
Aď toe ťârťe/[toatârťe.]
Nemitarsam.
(I am not scared.)
Na↑târťe.

Diruz az to tarsidam.
(I was afraid of you yesterday.)
Híďe aď to târťâ-e.
Natarsidam.
(I was not scared/frightened.)
Na↑târťâ-e.
tarsnák (frightening)
târťnâ↑k
tarsu(coward)
târťu
taván(power;strength)see"zur"
ďur
tavánestan(can; to be able to)Also see"dánestan".
[waďvun?; cf wáyidan;wáyestan]
Betaván!
(Be able to...!)
?/[Ve↑wâ kârte!]

Nataván!
(Don't be able to...!)
?/[Ma↑wâ kârte!]
Mitavánam bexánam.
(I can read.)
Wa kârte vexíne.
Mitaváni.
(You can/singular read.)
Wewokârte vexíní.
Mitavánad bexánad.
(She/he can read.)
Wewo kârte vexína.
Bábak mitavánad bexánad.
Bâbak wewo ka vexína./ Bâbak wa ka vexína.
Mitavánim bexánim.
(We can read.)
(Mâ) wewo kârtím vexíním.

Mitavánid bexánid.
(You(plural or polite) can read.)
(Wəmâ) wewo kârtít vexínít.
Mitavánand bexánand.
(They can read.)
(Íwun) wewo kârtan vexínan.

Nemitavánam bexánam.
(I cannot read.)
Na↑wo kârte vexíne.

Diruz tavánestam bexánam.
(Yesterday I could read.)
Omwâssa ka vexíne./ Omwâťťa ka vexíne.
Diruz natavánestam bexánam.
(Yesterday I could not read.)
Omnâwâssa ka vexíne./ Omnâwâťťa ka vexíne.
taxt (bed; throne)
taxt

taxte (board)
tâxta
tá[1] (to; until; up to; till)
tâ
tá[2](one; piece; item)
te
do tá (two pieces)
do te
Do tá do tá (In twos; two by two)
do te do te
táb (swing;swinging)
toẃ
táb (swing;a plaything)
toẃ
Táb mixoram.
(I swing.)
Toẃaxəre.
Saram táb mixorad.
(I am dizzy/giddy.)
Kalame gíje wo./[Kalame toẃaxəra.]
tábestán(summer)
toveťťun
tábidan(to spin as yarn; to twist;to swing;to wind)
tovâďvun
Betáb!
(Spin!)
Ve↑tov!
Natáb!
(Don't spin!)
Ma↑tov!
Nax mitáb am.
(I spin yarn.)
naxetove
Nax nemitáb am.
(I don't spin yarn.)
Na↑x .na↑tove
Diruz nax tábidam.

(Yesterday I spun yarn.)
Híďe na↑xom tovâ.
Nax natábidam.
(I did not spin yarn.)
Na↑xom na↑tovâ.
Tábidam.
(I spun/twisted etc)
Omtovâ.

Natábidam.
(I did not spin/twist etc)
Omna↑tovâ.
tábidan (to shine;to glow) Also see "daraxwidan".
tâbâďvun
Betáb! (Shine!)
Ve↑tâv!
Natáb!(Don't shine!)
Ma↑tâv!
Xorwid mitábad.
(The sun shines.)
Xorwíďetova[=X. atova.]
Xorwid nemitábad.
(The sun does not shine.)
Xorwíď na↑tova/na↑tâba.]
Xorwid tábid.
(The sun shone.)
Xorwíď tâvâ
Xorwid natábid.
(The sun did not shine.)
Xorwíď na↑tâvâ
táftan[1] (to twist;spin;warp)see"tábidan"
táftan[2] (to heat; to make shine/glow)
Tanur rá mitábam.
(I make the oven hotter by adding fuel.)
Trínma dqakəre.
táj(crown; crest)
tâj

táleb/xáhán (lover; one who likes sb/sth)
xâun
In berenj táleb/xáhán nadárad.
(This rice has no buyer.)
Mu brenje xâun na↑dâra.
táq (ceiling;archway)
tâq
Táq e otáq.
(the ceiling of the room.)
tâq e ganďa.
táq/tak(odd as number)
tâq;See "tak".
Se táq ast.
(Three is an odd number.)
ťe tâq^{h}on.
tár[1] (string;thread)
târ;
tár[2] (dark;turbid)
târ;
táráj(plundering)
târâj
Xáne-aw rá táráj kardand
(His house was plundered/looted.)
Kťawowna târâj ka.
tárik (dark; obscure)
târík
Havá tárik wod.
(It/the sky darkened.)
Həvo târík bo.
táxtan (to race;gallop;rush)
tâďnâďvun
Betáz!
(Race!)
Ve↑tâďnen!
Natáz!
(Don't race!)
Ma↑tâďnen!

Asb mitázam.
(I race.on a horse.)
Âťbetâďne.
Asb nemitázam.
(I don't race.on a horse.)
Âťb na↑tâďne.

Diruz asb táxtam.
(Yesterday I raced on horseback.)
Híďe áťbom táďná.
Asb natáxtam.
(I did not race. on a horse.)
Âťbom Na↑táďnâ.
Táxtam.
(I raced.)
Omtâďnâ.
Natáxtam.
(I did not race.)
Omna↑tâďnâ.

Mit↑zam.(vi)
(I run fast/rush/race.)
Tâďe.
Nemit↑zam.
(I do not run fast/rush/race.)
Na↑tâďe.

Táxtam.(vi)
(I ran fast.)
om ťâďâ.
Natáxtam.
(I did not run fast/rush.)
Om na↑tâďâ.
táze (fresh; new)
tâja
Sabziye táze.

(Fresh vegetables.)
t'âvd'íye tâja.
tekke (a piece;part)
tekkə; teka
Yek tekke nán.
(A piece of bread.)
Yakí tekke/teka nun.
tewne(thirsty)
tâwna↑
tewnegi (thirst)
tâwnagí
tiq (a blade;razor;thorn;spike)
tíx;tíq
tiq e riw-taráwi
(shaving blade)
tíq

tiq e gol e sorx.
(thorn of a rose)
tíg
tir (bullet;gunshot)
tír
Tir xord.
(He was shot.)
Tírow xa.
tir (mast;pole;post)
tír
tir e ceráq barq
(a power-line pole)
tír
tire (dark ;turbid)
tíra
Ásemán tire gawt.
(The sky darkened.)
Ât'bun tíra/t'íyâ bo.
tire (tribe)
see"il"

tiz (sharp;fast)

tíj

to (thou;you)

to

tof (spit; saliva)

tof

tofang (gun;rifle)

tofeng

tohi (empty)

xâlí

Kise tohi ast.

(The bag is empty.)

Kíťa xâlí^{yh}on.

tond[1] (hot, peppery, pungent,as food)

In xorew tond ast.

(This stew is hot.)

Mu xorewe tond/tíj^{h}on.

tond[2] (fast;quick)

tond;wax

Tond boro!

(Go fast!)

Wax vewo!

Tond benevis!

(Write fast.)

Tond umnes.

toneke (panty; shorts;a brief;a boxer)

tonoka

torw (sour)

tərow

towak (mattress)

veťťara

toxm (seed)

xí;vuk

toxm e morq (Hen's egg.)

vuk e kârk;xí

toxm kardan

(to lay an egg/eggs.)

see"nehádan"
tu (in;inside)
tu
Dast tuye jibat kon!
(Put your hand in your pocket.)
Dâwte tu pəlovat ko!
tufán (storm; tempest; hurricane)
tífun;tugân
tule (cub; pup;young of animals.)
kotílog; vaca
tule sag (puppy)
kotílog
Tule xers.
(bear cub)
kotílog e xerť;va↑ca xerť
tun(furnace)
tun
tup (a ball;sphere)
tup
tup o cougán
(the ball and the bat)
gu o câfta
tur(net)
tur
tut (mullberry)
tíď
tutun (tobacco)
tutun

U

u (he;she) see the text.
ín; o

V

va/o (and;as well)
o;u
vaqt/zamán (time)
vâxt
varzew (drill;exercise;workout)
vârďew
vazidan(to blow, as wind)
Bád mivazad.
(Wind is blowing.)
Vâď eta.
Bád vazid.
(The wind blew.)
Vâď oma.

Bád navazid.
(Wind did not blow.)
Vâď nu↑mma.
vazir (minister)
vďír
vazn (weight)
ẃâďn
Do kilo vazn dârad.
(It weighs two kilos.)
Do kílo ẃâďn dâra.
vádáwtan(to make sb/sth to...;to compel)
vâdâwvun
Be káraw vádár!
(Make him work!)
Be kârow vâvedâr!

Mará be kár vámidárad.
(He makes me work.)
Ma be kâr vodâra.
vájeb/darbáyast (necessary)
vojeb
vám (a loan;debt)
vâm;kârď

Vám migiram.
(I borrow money.)
Vâm egâre.
Vám dádam.
(I lent.)
Kârďom dâ.
várune/váźgun(reverse; upside down)
pecvârí
Várune nevewt.
(He wrote in reverse fashion.)
Pecvârímow mnewt.

Máwin várune gawt.
(The car was toppled/overturned.)
Mâwín dəmarí bo.
váźgun (upside-down) see "várune"
vejin (weeding)
Yonje/aspest rá vejin mikonam.
(I weed out the grass in the alfalfa field.)
Pâjew âlafekəre.
virán (ruined; devastated)
xərâb
Xáneaw rá virán kardand.
(They ruined his house.)
Kťaw xərâb ka.

Xáneaw virán gawt/wod.
(His house was ruined.)
Kťaw xərâb bo.
viźe (special)
víźa
Yek dars e viźe.
(A special lesson.)
Yakí dârťe víźa.

W

wab (night)
wow̗;wouw̗
Wab wod.
(It became night/dark.)
Wow̗ bo.
wabán (shepherd)
capun
wabáne (by night; nightly)
wow̗;wow̗a
wabnam(dew)
wounam
wab-pare (a bat, animal)
mowke kur(a bat);parvâna(butterfly)
wahr(town)
wâr
wahvat (lust; passion)
Wa^{h}vat
wal (lame;limping)see"lang"
wal
waltuk(paddy;rough rice)
waltuk
walvár(pants; trousers)
walvâr
wamm-,(candle-stick)
wamm
wamwir(sword)
wamwír
wanidan(to hear)
âwnoftvun
Bewnou!
(Hear!)
Vewnov!
Nawnou!
(Don't hear!)
Ma↑wnov!
Miwenavam.
(I hear.)

âwnove.
Nemiwenavam.
(I don't hear.)
Na↑âwnove.
Diruz wanidam.
(Yesterday I heard.)
Híďe omâwnoft.
Nawnidam.
(I did not hear.)
Omna↑-âwnoft.
waq (stiff;erect)
síx;râť
Waq wod.
(It became stiff.)
Râť/síx íwtâ.
waráb(wine)
wəroẃ
warm(shame)
wârm
warmsár(ashamed; embarrassed)
warmsár wodam.
(I was embarrassed.)
Wârmom ka.
wast (thumb; big toe)
west
wád (happy)
xawhâl
Wád gawtam.
(I became happy.)
Xawhâl boe.
wágerd (pupil; apprentice)
wâgard
wáh(king; monarch)
wâ^h;
wám[1] (evening;night) See "wab"
wám[2] (dinner;supper)
wâm

Wám xordim
(We ate dinner/supper.)
Wâmmo xa.
wane (comb)
wruna
wáne(shoulder)
wuna
wáw/mize(urine)
gomíďʼ
wáwidan/mixtan (to urinate)
mewvun

Bewáw!(Urinate!)
U↑míďʼ!
Nawáw!(Don't urinate!)
Ma↑míďʼ!
Miwáwam.
(I urinate.)
(Gomíďʼ) amíďʼe.
Nemiwáwam.
(I don't urinate.)
Na↑míďʼe.
Wáwidam.
(I urinated.)
Gomíďʼom mewt.; Ommewt.
Nawáwidam.
(I did not urinate.)
Gomíďʼom na↑mewt.; Omna↑mewt.
wáx (horn, of animals)
wâx
wáxe
(a branch,as of a tree).
wáxe;
wáxe ye deraxt.
(a branch of a tree.)
Wâxe dərâxt.
wáyad(perhaps)

wâyad
wegeft (surprise)
to-ajob
wekam(belly;abdomen)
tal
wekar(sugar,granulated sugar)
wekar
wekast(failure)
wekas^{t}; wekes^{t};
wekastan (to break,vt)
mártvun;hmártvun
Bewkan!
(Break!)
Veh↑mâr!
Nawkan!
(Don't break!)
Nah↑mâr!
Cub miwekana.
(I chop wood.)
cuvahmare.
Cub nemiwekanam.
(I don't break wood.)
cuv nâhmare.
Cub wekastam.
(I chopped /broke wood.)
Cuvom hmârt.
Cub nawkastam.
(I did not break wood.)
Cuvom na↑hmârt.
Wekastam.
(I broke.)
Omhmârt.
Nawekastam.
(I did not break.)
Omna↑hmárt.
Wiwe wekast.
(The glass/windowpane broke.)

Wíwâ hmârt oma.
Wiwe miwekanad.
(The glass/windowpane breaks.)
Wíwâ hmârtatât.
wekaste (broken)
hmârta
wekaste
(broken)
hmârta
wekáf (crack;fissure;cleft)
wkâf
Wekáf e dar.
(A crack in the door.)
Wkífe bar.
wekáftan (to cleave; to crack; break open; bust)
wkâftvun
Bewkáf!
(Split it!)
Ve↑wkâf!
Nawkáf!
(Don’t split it!)
Ma↑wkâf!
Sang rá miwekáfam.
(I crack the rock.)
t’angewkâfe.
Sang rá nemiwekáfam.
(I don’t crack the rock.)
t’ang na↑wkâfe.
Sang rá wekáftam.
(I cracked the rock.)
t’angom wkâft.
Sang rá nawkáftam.
(I did not crack the rock.)
t’angom na↑wkâft.
Wekáftam.
(I cracked.)
Omwkâft.

Nawkáftam.
(I did not crack.)
Omna↑wkâft.
wekár(hunt; hunting;game; a prey)
wəkâr
Boz wekár mikonam.
(I hunt goats.)
Boďe wəkârekəre.
wekl(figure;shape)
Wekl
Wakl e fil
(elephantine)
Wekl e fíl.
wemw (bar; ingot;prism)
wamw
wen(sand**)**
wen
wená(swim;swimming) also see "ábtani"
weno
Wená mikonam.
(I swim.)
Wenokəre.
Estaxr e wená.(swimming pool.)
huz
wenáxtan (to know; recognize)
wənâťevun
Bewnás!
(Know!)
Ve↑wnâť!
Nawnás!
(Do not know!)
Ma↑wnâť!
Miwenásam.
(I know/rercognize.)
Wənâťe.
Nemiwenásam.
(I don't know / recognize.)

Na↑wənâťe.
Diruz pedaraw rá wenáxtam.
(I recognized/knew his father yesterday.)
Híďe babâwom wənâťâ.
Pedaraw rá nawnáxtam
(I did not know/recognize his father.)
Babâwom Na↑wənâťâ.
Wenáxtam.
(I knew/recognized.)
Om wənâťâ.

Nawenáxtam.
(I did not know/recognize.)
Om na↑wənâťâ.
wepew(louce;lice)
ťbew
wetáb (haste;hurry)
ajala
Wetáb nakon!/Nawetáb!
(Don't hrry!)
Ajala ma↑ko!
wib (slope;downslope;acclivity;declivity)
wíb e ráh
(The declivity of the road.)
ťarawívíye râ$^{h.}$
wir[1](lion)
wí̱r
wir[2](faucet;tap)
wí̱r
wir[3] (milk)
wí̱r
wire (juice;extract)
wíra;dowou
Arde wire.
(Sesame and grape extract.)
Árda dowou
wirin(sweet)

wírín
wivan (moaning;lamentation; wailing)
wívan;wa
wiwe (glass; bottle; window pane)
wíwa; wíwa
wiwe ye áb
(water bottle)
wewe ouẃ
wiwe ye panjere.
(windowpane)
wewe panjera
wiyár (furrow)
juv;jupowta
wodan (to become) see the text.
wouhar/wohar(husband;man)
míra
Woharaw xub ast.
(Her husband is good./well.)
Míraw xíb^{h}on.
Doxtaraw wouhar kard.
(His daughter married.)
Do↑tow mí↑raw ka.
Wokufe (blossom)
wkufa
Deraxt wokufe dád.
(The tree grew blossoms.)
Dərâxt wkufaw dâ.
wol (loose;lax)
wol
Xamir wol wod.
(The dough became loose/soft.)
H^{ə}mír wol bo.
womá (you)
wəmâ
womál (north)
wəmâ↑l
Bád az womál miáyad.

(The wind is blowing from the north.)
Vâď aď wəmâlatât.
womordan(to count)
wəmârtvun
Bewmár!
(Count!)
Ve↑wmâr!
Nawmár!
(Don't count!)
Ma↑wmâr!
Miwomáram.
(I count.)
wmâre.
Nemiwomáram.
(I don't count.)
Na↑wəmâre.
Dotá dotá womordam.
(I counted two by two.)
Do tâ do tâm wəmârt.

Dotá dotá nawomordam.
(I did not count two by two.)
Do tâ do tâm nâwəmârt.

Womordam.
(I counted.)
Omwəmârt.

Nawmordam.
(I did not count.)
Om na↑wəmârt.
woqál (jackal)
tura
wostan(to wash)
wowtvun
Bewuy!
(Wash!)

Ve↑wuď!
Nawuy!
(Don't wash!)
Ma↑wuď!
Dastam rá miwuyam.
(I wash my hands.)
Dâ↑wmewuďe.
Dastam rá nemiwuyam.
(I don’t wash my hands.)
Dâ↑wme na↑wuďe.

Dastam rá wostam.
(I washed my hands.)
Dâwtom wowt.
Dastam rá nawostam.
(I did not wash my hands.)
Dâwtom na↑wowt.
Wostam.
(I washed.)
Omwowt.
Nawostam.
(I did not wash.)
Omna↑wowt.
wotor (camel)
owtor
woxm(plowing)
híw
Zamin rá woxm mizanam.
(I plow the land/field.)
Vďína híwekəre.
wow(lung; the lungs)
wow
wur(salty)
ťur
Polo wur ast.
(The pilaf is salty.)
B^{ə}ranj ťur^{h}on.

wuridan (to be upset; to revolt)
wurâďvun
Bewur!
(Revolt!)
Ve↑wur!
Nawur!
(Don’t revolt!)
Ma↑wur!
Miwuram.
(I revolt.)
Wure.
Nemiwuram.
(I don’t revolt.)
Na↑wure.
Wuridam.
(I revolted.)
Ma wurâ-e./[omwurâ]
Nawuridam.
(I did not revolt.)
Na↑wurâ-e./[omna↑wurâ.]
Mardom wuridand.
(The people revolted.)
Mârdom wurâan.
wuxi (jest;joke;fun)
wuxí
Wüxí↑ nakon!
(Don't be funny!)
Wuxí ma↑kon!

X

xabar/ágáhi
(news; information; report)
xabar
Xabar ávardand.
(They brought the news. They reported.)
Xabarwo hart.

xafe(choked; suffocated; smothered;dull)
xapa
Bacce xafe wod.
(The child choked.)
Vaca xapa bo.

Xafe wo! (Shut up!)
Xapa vebo!
xam (bent; crooked;leaning)
xâl

Xam wo!
(Bend down!)
Xâlobo!
Xam wodan
(to bend down.)
xâl boď'vun
xamir (dough)
Hᵊmír
xande (laugh; laughter)
xanda
Xande va wuxi.
(Laughter and joking.)
Xanda o wuxí
xandidan(to laugh)
[xandâď'vun]
Mixandam.
(I laugh.)
Xandakəre.[=xanda akəre]
Nemixandam.
(I do not laugh.)
Xanda nâ↑kəre.
xar (donkey)
xar
korre xar
(young of an ass)
kâre xar

xaráb (ruined;spoiled)
xərâb
Kare xaráb wod.
(The butter is rotten/went bad.)
Kâra xərâb bo.
xaráwidan (to scratch;scrape)
xrâwnâďvun
Bexaráw!
(Scratch/scrape!)
Ve↑xrâwne!
Naxaráw!
(Don't scratch/scrape!)
Ma↑xrâwne!
Pustam rá mixaráwam.
(I scratch/scrape my skin.)
Puťomexrâwne.

Pustam rá nemixaráwam.
(I do not scratch/scrape my skin.)
Puťome na↑xrâwne.

Diruz pustam rá xaráwidam.
(Yesterday I scratched/scraped my skin.)
Híďe puťom xrâwnâ.
Diruz pustam rá naxaráwidam.
(Yesterday I did not scratch/scrape my skin.)
Híďe puťom na↑xrâwnâ.

Xaráwidam
(I scraped.)
Omxrâwnâ.

Naxaráwidam
(I did not scrape.)
Omna↑xrâwnâ.
xarboze (melon)
xíyâr

xarcang(crab;lobster)
xarcang
xarguw(rabbit)
xarguw
xaridan(to buy;purchase)
hrínâd'vun
Bexar!
(Buy!)
Vehrín!
Naxar!
(Don't buy!)
Ma↑hrín/mâ↑hrín!

Xáne mixaram.
(I buy.a house.)
Kt'a hehrín.
Nemixaram.
(I don't buy.)
Na↑hríne.

Xáne xaridam.
(I bought.a house.)
Kt'a^{h}om hrí.
Xáne naxaridam.
(I did not buy a house.)
Kt'a^{h}om na↑hrí.
Xaridam.
(I bought.)
Omhrí.
Naxaridam.
(I did not buy.)
Omna↑hrí.
xarj/hazine
(expenditure;expenses)
xârj
Pulam rá xarj kardam.
(I spent my money.)

Aldímme xârj ka.
xaste/mánde (tired)
muna
Xaste/mánde wodam.
(I became tired.)
Muna boe.
xat (line;writing;a scratch)
xât
Otobus e xat tt e do.
(Bus line #2)
Otobuť xat e do.
xatne (circumcision)
xatna
xawm (anger)
aťabâní
xazidan (to creep; crawl)
xaďâďvun
Bexaz!
(Crawl!)
Ve↑xaď!
Naxaz!
(Don't crawl!)
Ma↑xaď!
Már mixazad.
(The snake crawls.)
Mârexaďa.
In már nemixazad.
(This snake does not crawl.)
Mu mâre na↑xaďa.
Már xazid.
(The snaked crept.)
Mâr xaďâ.
Naxazid.
(It did not creep/crawl.)
Na↑xaďâ.
xáb (sleep; dream)
xârm

Xáb mibinam.
(I dream.)
Xârmavíne.
xábándan (to make sleep; put sb to bed)
xomnâďvun
Guwt rá dar piyáz mixábánam.
(I marinate the meat with onion.)
Guwt tu pwâďexomne.

Diruz bacce rá xábándam.
(Yesterday I put the child to bed.)
Híďe va↑camom xomnâ.
Naxábándam.
(I did not put to bed/make sleep.)
Omna↑xomnâ.
Bacce rá bexábán!
(Put the child to bed!)
Va↑ca â↑xomnan!/[Ve↑xomnâ!]
Naxábán!
(Do not make sleep!;Don't put to bed!)
Ma↑xomnan!/[Ma↑xomnâ!]
xábidan[1] /**xoftan** (to sleep; go to bed)
xoptâďvun
Bexáb!
(Sleep!)
Âxopt!
Naxáb!
(Don’t sleep!)
Ma↑xopt!

Mixábam.
(I sleep.)
Xopta/[xopte.]
Nemixábam.
(I don't sleep.)
Nâ↑xopte.
Nemixábad.

(She/he/it does not sleep.)
Nâ↑xopta.

Diruz xábidam.
(I slept yesterday.)
Híď'e xoptâ-e.
Naxábidam.
(I did not sleep.)
Na↑xoptâ-e.
Áriyá xábide.
(Ariya is asleep/is sleeping/has slept.)
Âríyâ /Oríyo xoptâď'a.
xáhar(sister)
xo-ar
xáhew (asking for; pleading; requesting;begging)
xâhew
Az to xáhew mikonam.
(I beg you.; Please!)
Xâhewakəre.
xák (soil;earth;land)
xâk
xál (a mole; dot; spot)
xâl
xále /xámer/xomer(maternal aunt)
xoymâď'ar;xoimer;xâla
xám(raw; uncooked)
xum
xáme (cream)
xumog
xámuw (turned off; silent; quiet; dark; extinguished)
t'âket(quiet)
taw(turn off;extinguish)[!!?]
Ceráq rá xámuw kon!
(Turn off the light!)
Cerâ taw ko!

Ceráq rá xámuw mikonam.

(I turn off the light.)
Cerâ tawakəre.
Ceráq rá xámuw kardam.
(I turned off the light.)
Cerâme taw ka.

Ceráq rá xámuw nakardam.
(I did not turn off the light.)
Cerâme taw na↑ka.

Ceráq xámuw wod.
(The light went off.)
Cerâ taw bo.
xândan (1-to read; 2-to sing)
xanâďvun [This word is used for both “reading” and “singing”.]
Bexán!(Read!)
Ve↑xín!
Naxán!
(Don't read!)
Ma↑xín!

Avestá mixánam.
(I read/recite Avesta.)
Veťťâxíne[= Veťťâ axíne]
Nemixánam.
(I don’t read.)
Na↑xíne.
Diruz Avestá xándam.
(Yesterday I read Avesta.)
Híďe Veťťâm xan.

Diruz Avestá naxándam.
(Yesterday I did not read Avesta.)
Híďe Veťťâm na↑xan.

Xándam.
(I did read.)

Omxan.
Naxádam.
(I did not read.)
Omna↑xan.

ávázexán.(a singer)
âvâďaxín
xâne (home;house;abode;dwelling)
kťa
xánegi (home-made; domestic)
kťayí; xunegí
Wirini ye xánegi.
(Home-made cookie.)
Wíríníye kťayí.
xáneváde (family)
xunavâda
xánom (lady;Mrs;Ms)
bânum;xânum
Bánu Xánum
(Mrs/Ms Banu)
Bânum Xânum
Xánum/bánu ámad.
(The lady came.)
Bânum/Xânum oma.
xár^{1}(1-despised; humiliated; belittled 2-mean;meager)
xâr
xár^{2} (thorn; spike)
tíg
xárándan(to scratch)
Xrínâďvun

Bexárán!
(Scratch!)
Ve↑xrínen!
Naxárán!
(Don't scratch!)
Mâ↑xrínen!

Powtam rá mixáránam.
(I scratch.my back.)
Powtomaxríne.
Nemixáránam.
(I don't scratch.)
Na↑xríne.

Diruz powtam rá xárándam.
(I scratched my back yesterday.)
Híďe powtomom xrínâ.

Diruz powtam rá naxárándam.
(I did not scratch my back.)
Híďe powtomom nâ↑xrínâ.

Xárándam.
(I scratched.)
Omxrínâ.

Naxárándam.
(I did not scratch.)
Omnâ↑xrínâ.
xáridan (to itch)
xrínâďvun [xríďvun]
Bexár!
(Itch!;Be itchy!)
Ve↑xâr!
Naxár!
(Do not itch!/Don't be itchy!)
Ma↑xâr!
Powtam mixárad.
(My back itches.)
Powtomaxreí

Powtam nemixárad.
(My back does not itch.)
Powtom nâ↑xreí

Powtam xárid.
(My back itched.)
Powtom xreyo[xreyâ]

Powtam naxárid.
(My back did not itch.)
Powtom nâ↑xreyo[nâ↑xreyâ]

xástan(to want; to desire;wish)
[vaďvun]
Polo bexáh!
(Ask for rice!)
Polo âgâ!

Polo naxáh!
(Don't ask for rice!)
Polo ma↑gâ!
Mixáham polo bexoram.
(I want to eat rice.)
<u>Má*</u> ge/ke polo vaxre.

Mixáhi polo bexori.
(You/singular want to eat rice.)
(To) **dâ*** ge/ke polo vaxrí.

Bábak mixáhad polo bexorad.
(Babak wants to eat pilaf.)
Bobak/Bâbak **wâ*** ge/ke polo vaxra.

Mixáhim polo bexorim.
(We want to eat rice.)
(mâ)**monâ*** ge/ke polo vaxrím.

Mixáhid polo bexorid.
(You want to eat pilaf.)
(Wəmâ)**donâ*** ge/ke polo vaxríd.

Iwán mixáhand polo bexorand.
(They want to eat pilaf.)
(wun)**wono vâ*** ge/ke polo vaxre/[vaxran]
[*Note:All the above verbs (to want) are shortened form of the following: mo vâ (I want.);dâvâ (you/singular want.);wo vâ (he/she/it wants);monâ vâ(we want.);donâ vâ(You /plural or polite want.);wono vâ (they want)]
Man nemixáham polo bexoram.
(I do not want to eat rice.)
Mam na↑vote ge/ke polo vaxre.[vote= vâte]

To nemixáhi polo bexori.
(You/singular do not want to eat rice.)
Tod na↑vote ge/ke polo vaxrí.[vote= vâte]

Bábak nemixáhad polo bexorad.
(Babak does not want to eat rice.)
Bâbakow na↑vote ge/ke polo vaxra.

Má nemixáhim polo bexorim.
(We do not want to eat rice.)
Mâmon na↑vote ge/ke polo vaxrím.

Womá nemixáhid polo bexorid.
(You do not want to eat pilaf.)
Wəmadun na↑vote ge/ke polo vaxríd.

Iwán nemixáhand polo bexorand.
(They do not want to eat pilaf.)
Íwun na↑vote ge/ke polo vaxran.
xávar/xoráyán/warq(east)
xâvar
xáye /gond (testis;testes)
xâya
xeili (much; many; several)
xeilí
xerad(wisdom)

âkl
xers(a bear/animal)
xerť
xewt(mudbrick)
hewk
xis(wet)
tar
Dastam xis wod.
(My hand got wet.)
Dâwtom tar bo.

Zamin rá xis kardam.
(I made the earth/floor wet.)
Vďínma tar ka.
xiw (relative; next of kin)
híw
xiw(plowshare)
híw
xiwávand (a relative)
xíw-o-xâm
xiyábán (avenue;street)
xíâvun
xiyár
(cucumber)
xíyolang
xod (self; oneself)xo
xo
xodá(god)
xďâ;xďo
xodxáh (selfish)
bídârd
xoftan(to sleep)see "xábidan"
xojaste(happy; of good omen; auspicious)
mobârak
Sál e nou xojaste!
(Happy New Year!)
ťâla nu mobârak but!

xol(crazy;mad;insane)
xol
Pesaraw xol wode.
(His son has gone mad.)
Po↑row xolebᵊd'â.
xom/xomb/xonb (jar)
xum
Xomre (jar)
xum
Xomre ye waráb.
(Wine jar)
xum wərouẃ
xonak (cool;nippy)
xonek
Haváye xonak
(Cool air/weather.)
Həvo xonek.
xorák(food)
xrâk
Xorák e xowmaze.
(Tasty food.)
Xrâkᵊxowmad'd'a
xoráyán/warq(east)
xâvar
xorbarán/xorvarán (west)
mâqrəb
xordan(to eat; consume)
xârtvun
Bexor!
(Eat!)
Va↑xo!
Naxor!
(Don't eat!)
Ma↑xo!
Mixoram.
(I eat.)
Xəre/[axəre]

Nemixoram.
(I don't eat.)
Na↑xəre.
Xordam.
(I ate.)
Omxa.
Naxordam.
(I did not eat.)
Omna↑xa.
Xordani(edible)
xârtvuní
In xiyár xordani nist.
(This cucumber is not. edible.)
Mu xíyolange xârtvuní na↑ʰon.
zamin xordan (to fall;fall down)
Páyam laqzid o zamin xordam.
(I slipped and fell down.)
Pâm líď xâ o ẃď'ín xârte.
Páyat laqzid o zamin xordi.
(You slipped and fell down.)
Tə líng líz ba↑xərdə bəna↑ ba↑xərdí.
Páyaw laqzid o zamin xord.
(He/she slipped and fell down.)
Ŵa↑nə líng líz ba↑xərdə bəna↑ ba↑xərdə.
Páyemán laqzid o zamin xordim.
(We slipped and fell down.)
Amə líng líz ba↑xərdə bəna↑ ba↑xərdəmí.
Páyetán laqzid o zamin xordid.
(You slipped and fell down.)
Wəmê↑ líng líz ba↑xərdə bəna↑ ba↑xərdəní.
Páyewán laqzid o zamin xordand.
(They slipped and fell down.)
Vəwu↑nê líng líz ba↑xərdə bəna↑ ba↑xərdənə.

xormá (date; palm tree)
hormâ
xorus (rooster)

hruť
Xorus mixánad.
(The rooster crows.)
Hruťaxína.
xorwid (the sun)
xorwíď
Xosro (Khosro,proper name;king)
Xoťro
xow (sweet; pleasant)
xaw
xowbaxt (lucky)
xawbâx^{t}
Doxtaraw xowbaxt wod.
(His daughter was lucky.)
Do↑tow xawbâx^{t} bo.
xowgel (pretty)
xaw
Xowk(dry)
howk
xownud (content;happy)
xowhâ↑l
xowxu(good-natured)
xawxu;xawtab
Ádam e xowxuyi ast.
(He is a good-natured man.)
Âdam xawxuyíy/xawtabíy^{h}on.
xub (good; fine; well)
xíb
xuk (pig;swine)
xuk
xun (blood)
xín
Dastam xun ámad.
(My hand is bleeding /bled.)
Dâwtom xín oma.
xuwe (bunch esp. of grapes, wheat etc)
howe

Yek xuwe angur.
(A bunch of grapes.)
Yakí howe raď

Y

yax (ice;cold)
yax
yax zadan.
(to freeze)
Yax kowtvun
yazdán (god;deity)
yaďdân
yá (or;either...or;otherwise)
yâ
yád (memory)
vír
Be yád nadáram.
(I do not remember.)
Me vír na↑ha.
yáftan (to find)
see"peidá;peidâ kardan."
yár (companion; assistant; comrade)
yâr
yáru(a so-and-so person
yâru
yávar(companion; assistant; comrade)
komak;
yek (one;a;an;single)
yak;yakí;yâ; yâ
yekdigar(each other; one another)
ham;hamdígaʳ;xoďe ham;xoďe ha↑mowne
yonje/aspest (alfalfa;lucern)
âlaf
yuq (yoke)
vârbana
yuz / **yuzpalang** (cheetah)

yuďpəleng

Z

zabán (tongue; language)
heďvun
zadan (to hit;beat;kill;bump;strike etc)
kowvun

Bezan!
(Hit!)
Ve↑kuď!
Nazan!
(Don't hit!)
Ma↑kuď!
Mizanam.
(I hit.)
Kuďe/akuďe.
Nemizanam.
(I don't hit.)
Na↑kuďe.

Diruz u rá zadam.
(Yesterday I hit him.)
Híďe ínom kowt.

Nazadam.
(I did not hit.)
Omna↑kowt

Dar mizanam.
(I knock at the door.)
Ba↑rekuďe.
Telefon mizanam.
(I call on phone.)
Telefonakuďe.
Mást mizanam/mibandam.

(make yoghurt.)
Mâstabana.
Doruq mizanad.
(He lies.)
Druva bâja.
Kotak mizanam.
(I beat up.)
Kotakekuďe.
Yax mizanam.
(I freeze.)
Yaxakuďe.
zahr (venom;poison)
ďâhr
zamán(time)
vâxt
zamin (earth; soil; land)
vďín
zan (woman;wife)
yanog(woman)
ďíyuna(wife)
zanán (women)
yanun
zanbur (wasp;bee)
danda

zanbur e asal/magas e angabin
(honey bee)
asal^{ə} məhâs
zang^{1}(bell;ringing;buzzing;tinnitus)
ďang
Guwam zang mizanad.
(My ears buzz. I have tinnitus.)
Gowom vâjata.[Literally: my year sounds.]
zang^{2}(bell)
ďang
zang^{3}(rust;rusting)
mang

Áhan zang mizanad.
(Iron rusts.)
Âhan mangakuď'a
zanjir (chain)
ď'anjar
zar (gold)
tlí
zarb (1-a Little drum 2-multiplication 3-contusion 4- strike; striking)
tombak
ď'ârb(multiplication)

Jadval e zarb.
(Multiplication table)
jaď'val e ď'ârb

Dastam zarb dide.
(My hand was sprained/contused.)
Dâwtom ď'ârbedída.
zard (yellow)
ď'ârd
zardálu (apricot)
ď'ârdâlu
zarf (a vessel;container)
bâď'íye;tâs;dovrí
zaxm (wound; sore; wounded)
ď'âxm
Dastam zaxm wod.
(My hand was wounded.)
Dâwtom ď'âxm bo.
Dastam rá zaxm kard.
(It wounded my hand.)
Dâwtomwa ď'âxm ka.

Zaxm wod.
(It was wounded.)
ď'âxmí bo.
zádan (vt/vi);záyidan(to deliver; give birth; to be born)

ď’âď’vun
Bezá!
(Deliver!;Give birth!)
Ve↑ď’o!
Nazá!
(Don't deliver!;Don't give birth!)
Ma↑ď’o!

Záyam/Mizáyam.
(I deliver/give birth to a baby.)
Ma↑ ď’oa/[Ma↑ď’oe].
Nemizáyam.
(I don't deliver/give birth to a baby.)
Na↑ď’oe.

Bacce zádam/záyidam.
(I gave birth to a baby.)
Va↑cam ď’onâ.
Bacce nazádam/nazáyidam.
(I did not deliver a baby.)
Va↑cam na↑ď’onâ.
zánu (knee)
ď’oní
zá-u (lying-in -woman)
ď’â-u
záyemán (delivery; the process of giving birth.)
ď’âď’vun
záyidan (to deliver; give birth to)
see"zádan"
záyide (pp delivered.)
ď’âď’â
zebar (on; over;upon) „see"ru"
zed/zedd /hamál;hamimál (against; opposite)
ď’edd

Zedde man ast.
(He is my adversary.)

Naxeťťe ma^{h}on.
zemestán (winter)
víyâstun/[víyâťťun]
zendán(prison;jail)
ďandun
zende (alive; living; live)
ďenda
zendegi (life)
ďandegí
zerang (clever;nimble)
ďrang
zewt(ugly)
ďewt
zeytun (olive)
ďeytun
zibá (pretty;beautiful)
xaw
zin (saddle;weaponry)
ďín
zir (under;down;below)
wív;ďír
zirak (clever;astute)
bâhuw
Bacce ye ziraki ast.
(He is a clever child.)
Va↑ce bâhuwíy^{h}on.
zirá (because; as...)
xâtarí ke
Nayámad zirá bimár bud.
(He didn't come, because he was ill.)
Nu↑mma xâtarâ ke xaťťa but.
zistan(to live) see"zendegi"
ziyád (much;many)
ďíyâd;por
Ziyád mixorad.
(He eats much.)
Poraxəra.

ziyán (loss;harm)
ďarar
Sad Tumán ziyán kardam.
(I suffered a loss of 100 Tumans.)
ťad toman ďararom ka.
zohr/piwin/nimruz (noon)
nímru
piw az zohr = piwin (before noon;...am)
píwí nímru
ba-,d az zohr = pasin(afternoon)
bâdí nímru(early afternoon)
pasin(late afternoon;evening)
paťín
zokám (flu; influenza; cold)
ďoźkâm
Zokám wode.
(He has caught a cold.)
ďokâmebᵊďa.
zoqál (charcoal)
qďâl
zud (soon; early; fast; quick)
ďí;ďíye…
Zud biyá!(Come quickly!)
ďí bíyu!
zur (force; power)
zur;jun

Ź

źále (dew)
wounam

August 1, 1990

Other books written by the author on Language

کتابهای دیگر از این نویسنده در زمینه ی زبان

****

از "عجم" تا "پارسی"

کالبد شناسی سنجشی زبان عجم (فارسی نوین) و پارسی

From “Lingua Ambigua” to the “Persian Language”

A comparative anatomy of the “Lingua Ambigua” and the Persian Language

written in Persian

****

کارنامه ی پارسیک

راهنمای واژه سازی بشیوه ی دانشیک

Karname Ye Parsik

A Scientific Study of the Persian Verbal Stems and Derivatives

written in Persian

****

Persian Language in Phonetic Alphabet

An Introductory Course for Foreigners

****

واژه نامه ی زبان کوچه ی پارسی

A Glossary of Slang Persian Words

Persian words in phonetic alphabet

With Etymologic and Semantic Remarks

****

A Concise Etymologic Dictionary of the Persian Language

شناسنامه ی واژگان پارسی

Volume I (A to I)

Volume II (J to T)

Volume III (U to Z) & Index

Persian words in phonetic alphabet

****

فرهنگ پند و دستان پارسی

(پند و دستان یاب)

بر پایه برداشت پیامها

Dictionary of Persian Proverbs and Aphorisms

****

A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Dialects/Semilanguages in phonetic alphabet

Volume I:	Lori Nahavandi (Kuhani) Dialect.
Volume II:	Neishaburi Dialect
Volume III:	Nayini (Gonuyi) Semilanguage
Volume IV:	Vajguni Dialect
Volume V:	The Dialect of the Zoroastrians of Ardakan (Sharifabad)(the so-called "Dari" Language)
Volume VI:	Lari Dialect
Volume VII:	Tati Semilanguage
Volume VIII:	Barahuyi Semilanguage
Volume IX:	Lori Dialect of Surau (Chelgerdi)
Volume X:	Pashtu Semilanguage (Alishang Dialect)
Volume XI:	Hourami Dialect of the Kurdish Semilanguage
Volume XII:	Baluchi Dialect of Khash
Volume XIII:	Abyanaki Dialect
Volume XIV:	Guilaki Dialect of Kuchisfan (Kuchisfahan)
Volume XV:	Amoli Dialect of Mazandarani
Volume XVI:	Semnani Semilanguage

****

زربیز پارسی

Zarbiz e Pársi

An English-Persian Lexicon

Volume I: Word Finder

Volume II: Sections P (prefixes), M (mesofixes), S (suffixes), C (concept)

Volume III: Section L (lexicon)

Persian written in phonetic alphabet

****